

A guide to using Scheduler on a Workforce Central system.

Kronos Workforce Central Version 8.0



The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by Kronos Incorporated. Kronos Incorporated assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this manual. This document or any part thereof may not be reproduced in any form without the written permission of Kronos Incorporated. © 2015 Kronos Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Altitude, Altitude Dream, Altitude Pairing, Altitude PBS, CardSaver, Gatekeeper, Gatekeeper Central, Keep.Trac, Kronos, Kronos InTouch, Kronos Touch ID, the Kronos logo, Kronos Workforce Ready, My Genies, OptiLink, ShiftLogic, ShopTrac, Timekeeper Central, TimeLink, Unicru, Visionware, Workforce Accruals, Workforce Central, Workforce Genie, and Workforce TeleTime are registered trademarks of Kronos Incorporated or a related company. ACA Manager, Altitude BLISS, Altitude Insight, Altitude MPP, Altitude MPPXpress, Altitude Rostering, Altitude VBS, CMS, Comm.Mgr, CommLink, DKC/Datalink, eDiagnostics, Experts at Improving the Performance of People and Business, FasTrack, Hireport, HR and Payroll Answerforce, HyperFind, iBid, Kronos 4500, Kronos 4500 Touch ID, Kronos 4510, Kronos Acquisition, Kronos ByDemand, Kronos e-Central, Kronos Efficient, Kronos Enterprise Archive, Kronos Essentials, Kronos for Dining Accelerated, Kronos for Retail Accelerated, Kronos KnowledgePass, Kronos TechKnowledgy, KronosWorks, KVC ByDemand, KVC OnDemand, Labor Plus, MedSched, Momentum Essentials, Momentum Online, Momentum, MPPXpress, Overall Labor Effectiveness, Schedule Assistant, Smart Scheduler, Smart View, StaffEasy, Start Quality, Start WIP, Starter Series, StartLabor, Stromberg, Timekeeper Decisions, Timekeeper Web, VisionPlus, WebStaff, webTA, webTA Mobile, Winstar Elite, WIP Plus, Workforce Absence Manager, Workforce Acquisition, Workforce Activities, Workforce Analytics, Workforce Attendance, Workforce Budgeting, Workforce Central Portal, Workforce Connect, Workforce Device Manager, Workforce Employee, Workforce ESP, Workforce Forecast Manager, Workforce HR, Workforce Innovation That Works, Workforce Institute, Workforce Integration Manager, Workforce IntegrityScreen, Workforce Leave, Workforce Manager, Workforce Mobile, Workforce MobileTime, Workforce Operations Planner, Workforce Payroll, Workforce Record Manager, Workforce Recruiter, Workforce Scheduler, Workforce Scheduler with Optimization, Workforce Selection, Workforce Smart Scheduler, Workforce Sourcing Analytics, Workforce Tablet, Workforce Tablet Analytics, Workforce Talent Acquisition, Workforce Task Management, Workforce Tax Filing, Workforce TeleStaff, Workforce TeleTime IP, Workforce Timekeeper, Workforce View, and Workforce Worksheet are trademarks of Kronos Incorporated or a related company

For a complete list of Kronos trademarks, please visit the "trademarks" page at www.kronos.com. The source code for Equinox is available for free download at www.eclipse.org. All other trademarks or registered trademarks used herein are the property of their respective owners and are used for identification purposes only. All specifications are subject to change.

When using and applying the information generated by Kronos products, customers should ensure that they comply with the applicable requirements of all applicable law, including federal and state law, such as the Fair Labor Standards Act. Nothing in this Guide shall be construed as an assurance or guaranty that Kronos products comply with any such laws.

Published by Kronos Incorporated 297 Billerica Road, Chelmsford, Massachusetts 01824-4119 USA Phone: 978-250-9800, Fax: 978-367-5900 Kronos Incorporated Global Support: 1-800-394-HELP (1-800-394-4357)

For links to information about international subsidiaries of Kronos Incorporated, go to http://www.kronos.com

#### **Document Revision History**

#### Document Revision

Release Date

Α

2015

# Contents

Manage Schedules with the Schedule Planner widget	
Gantt view	
Tabular view	
Minimized view	
Select Schedule Views	
By Employee	
By Schedule Group	
By Employment Terms	
By Job	
Select Dates	
Select the schedule period	21
Zoom in or out	
Toolbar	
Time period and locations	
Toolbar buttons	
Quick Actions	
Call Outs	
What are "call outs"?	
Action buttons	

Employee action buttons	
Shift action buttons	
Open shift action buttons	
Pay code action buttons	
Accrual amount action buttons	
Empty cell action buttons	
Keyboard Shortcuts	
Cut, copy, and paste	
Navigation	
Smart Search	41
Show or Hide Columns	
Sort Columns	43
By one column	43
By 2 columns	
Comments and Notes	44
Show comments by shift or pay code	44
Show all comments	44
Weekends and Holidays	
Unsaved Changes	47
Edit Schedules	
Create shifts and segments	
Insert shift templates	
Duplicate existing shifts	
Edit shifts directly in a schedule cell	
Edit shifts	
Append time to shifts	
Lock shifts	
Unlock shifts	
Lock days	
Unlock days	59
Transfer shifts	

Replace shifts	
Delete shifts	
Restore deleted shifts or pay codes	
Assign Breaks	63
Assign breaks manually to single shifts	63
Assign breaks automatically	63
Edit Pay Codes	64
Add pay code edits	64
Delete pay code edits	
Edit Accrual Amounts	
Create accrual amounts	
Edit accrual amounts	
Delete accrual amounts	
Edit Accrual Amount Patterns	
Accrual Amount Patterns	
Flexitime accrual amounts	
Create or edit an accrual amount pattern	
Delete accrual amount patterns	
Edit Schedule Patterns	
Create and assign schedule patterns	74
Edit schedule patterns	
Delete schedule patterns	77
Show a Schedule Outline	
Manage Availability	79
Show availability	
Show availability patterns	
Edit availability	
Manage Rule Violations	
From the schedule	
Show all rule violations	
Edit Multiple Schedules	

Unassign Employees from Shifts	
Post Schedules	
Show posted and unposted schedules	
Post schedules	97
Unpost schedules	
Manage Open Shifts	
Create open shifts	
Create open shifts from shift templates	
Edit open shifts	
Assign open shifts	
Calculate Open Shifts	
Assign Open Shifts with the Staffing Assistant	
Track Contacts and Responses	
Assign Open Shifts with the Priority Scheduling Engine	
Generate Schedules or Open Shifts with the Schedule Generator	
Generate Schedules with the Auto-Scheduler	
Overview	
Workload	116
Breaks	117
Custom fields	117
Modified shifts	
Requirements	117
Option sets	117
Availability	
Workload requirements	
Batch processing during off-periods	
Generate schedules in real-time	
Schedule Totals	
Coverage totals	
Metrics totals	
Show Coverage	

Requirements to display coverage	
Show Daily Coverage	
Best practices	
How schedule gaps affect coverage	
How scheduled breaks affect coverage	
Effect of shift exceptions on daily coverage counts	
Show the Coverage graph	
Evaluate Productivity with Metrics	
Export Metrics data	
Transfer Employees to Avoid Over Coverage	
Manage Request Periods	
Add or edit employee request periods	
Delete employee request periods	
Manage Open Shift Visibility Periods	
Show open shift visibility periods of other managers	
Add or edit open shift visibility periods	
Delete open shift visibility periods	
Enter Time Off	
Manage Schedule Groups	
Add members to schedule groups	
Remove members from schedule groups	
Reinherit schedule patterns from a schedule group	
Manage Groups by Employment Terms	
Assign employment terms to employees	147
Unassign employment terms from employees	
Reinherit schedule patterns from employment terms	
Compare target and actual hours	
Schedule Groups and Employment Terms Compared	
Differences	
Similarities	
Manage Schedules	

By Job	
By Zone	
Show Hours of Operation in the Schedule	
Export Schedule Data	
Print the Schedule	
Manage Schedules	
Secondary view	
Primary view	
Schedule widget toolbar	
By Employee view	
By Job view	
Visibility Filter	
Holidays	
Schedule widget parts	
Schedule alerts	
Manage schedules with the Schedule widget	
Edit schedules with quick actions	
Quick actions bar	
How Quick actions work	
Copy and paste shifts	
Add Pay Code	
Assign Shift	
Unassign Shift	
Delete	
Swap shifts	
Lock or Unlock Shifts	
Lock Shift	
Unlock Shift	
Apply shift template	
Transfer Shift	

Add Comment	
Create shifts from shift templates	
Manage shift segments	
Add shift segments	
Edit shift segments	
Delete shift segments	
Effect of segment edits on breaks	
Display details about shift segments	
Manage breaks	
Unassign shifts	
Add open shifts	
Fill open shifts	
Copy and paste shifts	
Edit start and end times of shifts	
Change jobs, labor levels, and work rules	
Change labor levels	
Change work rules	
Assign skill and certification profiles	
Manage comments	
Add or delete comments	
Edit notes	
Add pay codes	
Add a shift or pay code directly on the schedule	
Swap shifts	
Enter time off	
Lock shifts	
anage Availability	
Availability levels	
Show Availability	
Add availability patterns	
Base and Override availability patterns	
Approve requests to change availability	

Edit availability	
Use Schedule Widget Parts	
Display schedule coverage	
Display rule violations	
Display productivity metrics	
Set Preferences — Schedule widget	
Quick Links and Single Links	
Quick Links	
Preferences	
Single Links	
Preferences	
Example Single Links:	
Review Productivity with the Metrics Widget	
Metrics alerts	
Review productivity with the Metrics widget	
Secondary view	
Primary view	
Detail view	
Set Preferences — Metrics widget	
Staff Management Widget	
Primary view	
Secondary view	
Select the data to view	
Dates	
Locations	
Locations in a large organization	
Select custom locations	
Shift sets and zone sets	
Jobs	
Refresh	
Display the Employee Pool	

Visual indicators	222
Indicator dialog boxes	223
Locks	
Comments and notes	
Pinning	
Pagination	
Read schedule information	
Unit Name	
Coverage details	
How the system calculates coverage	
Employee information	
Pay codes	
Transfers	
Sort by employees or jobs	
Show shift details	
Show the Employee Pool	
Add open shifts	
Transfer jobs, labor levels, or work rules	
Assign skill and certification profiles	
Using Rule Violations	
View employee rule violations	
View location rule violation	
Applying Coverage Rules to Shift Display	
When the shift filter is set to Coverage Setting	
When the shift filter is set to All Shifts	
How to use	
Shift, Pay Code and Unit Actions	
Hide single-edit actions	
How to use the shift editor	
Add a shift	
Edit an existing shift	
Add and delete comments and notes	

How to use Pay Code Edit	
Pay code editor	
Change job	
Change labor level	
Comments	
How to use unit actions	
Select multiple jobs for display	
Select multiple locations to the job level	
To view extra locations	
FAP access	
Shift edit FAP access	
Pay code edit FAP access	
Assign Open Shifts with the Call List Widget	
Fill open shifts with the Call List widget	
Set Preferences — Call List widget	
Manage Requests with the Request Manager Widget	
Manage employee requests	
Show details	
Show accruals	
Act on requests	
Approve or reject requests	
Change the status to pending	
Reassign a request	
Edit requests	
Withdraw requests	
Submitted status: Retract requests	
Draft status: Delete requests	
Approved status: Cancel employee requests	
Submit Requests on Behalf of Employees	
Submit requests to work open shifts	
Submit requests to work open shifts or segments	

Submit an availability change	
Submit requests to swap shifts	
Submit a request to cover	
Submit requests for time off	
Set Preferences — Request Manager widget	
Manage the Time-Off Request Widget	
Respond to time-off requests from an alert	
Manage time-off requests with the Time-Off Request widget	
Secondary view	
Primary view	
Set Preferences — Time-Off Request widget	
Request Schedule Changes with the Calendar Widget	
Show shifts, pay codes, requests, holidays	
Show accruals, location schedules, coverage	
Show a widget part	
The widget parts	
Display accruals	
Display a schedule for all employees at a location	
Display coverage for a job	
Submit requests	
Check submission periods with Request alerts	
Request to work an open shift	
Request to work an open shift or segment	
Change your availability	
Swap shifts	
Create your own schedule	
Request someone to cover a shift	
Request time off	
Modify your requests	
Display details about a request	
Assign Open Shifts from a Schedule Alert	

Formats	
Time of day formats	
Name and Description Formats	
Duration Formats	
Shift Label Formats	

# Chapter 1

# Manage Schedules with the Schedule Planner widget

The Schedule Planner widget accomplishes all of the functions of the Schedule Planner and Schedule Editor but with a modern design, increased ease of use, and efficient execution. It offers multiple views, enhanced color coding for improved visualization, powerful editing capabilities from the toolbar and call outs, and plenty of shortcuts to make your work faster and easier.

- The main view is the calendar-like Gantt view on page 15.
- Alternatively, the Tabular view on page 18 is a table-like view of the schedule.
- The Minimized view on page 19 shows basic schedule data while you work in another widget.

#### Gantt view

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Job, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Click Gantt View **—** on the toolbar.

#### **Color coding**

- The orange highlights and vertical orange line show the current date and time.
- Locked days are shaded gray. You cannot edit shifts or pay codes on locked days.
- Inactive employees are faded and their row is gray.



• A yellow bar indicates employees who do not have a Scheduler license.

### Botswick, John

- An exclamation point indicates employees who have Rule Violations .
  - ! Red At least one violation has a severity of No Save.
  - ! Orange No violations have a No Save severity, but at least one has a Warning severity.
  - ! Yellow No violations have a No Save or Warning severity, but at least one has an Informational severity.
- Assigned Shifts are blue.
  - Segments are shown as separate sections. Breaks are blank.



• Below the shift times or label are indicators for:

Transfer	
7:00 - 16:00	
Lock	
7:00 - 15:00	
Comments	
7:00 - 15:00 D	
Details	
7:00 - 15:00 ●(□)	

- Open Shifts are in the top, pink row.
  - The numbers indicate the number of open shifts on that day or zone.
  - Click Open Shifts **T**.

Open shifts are red.



• Pay codes are green.

Floating [8:00]

• Accruals are purple.

#### Vacation 8:00

Date cells are color coded for availability.

#### Availability types

Employee availability types and color codes:

• Available — Employee is available to work during this time.



Preferred — Employee prefers to work during this time. Employees indicate when they prefer to 0 work. Preferred availability can be assigned only to employees, not to locations and not globally.



Preferred Time Off — Employee prefers not to be scheduled during this time. Preferred Time Off 0 availability can be assigned only to employees, not to locations and not globally.



**Unavailable** — Employee is not available to work. If employees are scheduled when unavailable, 0 the system can generate a schedule rule violation.



Unknown — Employee is not certain about their availability. If employees do not know their 0 availability but want to be considered for work, enter their availability as Unknown.



#### Edit the schedule

- Toolbar on page 23 Along the top, control the schedule display, save or refresh data, or access Quick Actions on page 27.
- Call Outs on page 34 To see details or edit an item, right-click shifts, pay codes, accrual amounts,

schedule groups, or empty date cells.

• <u>Keyboard Shortcuts on page 39</u> — Cut, copy, and paste items.

## **Tabular view**

1. Select View > By Employee, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.

2. Click Tabular View == on the toolbar.

#### Restrictions on the tabular view

- Shows only the shift labels or start and end times, it does not display segment information.
- Shows shifts *only* on the day when the shifts start even if the spans go into the following day.

#### **Color coding**

Color codes are the same as in the Gantt view, although the look of schedule items is less colorful.

- The orange highlights show the current date.
- Shifts have a blue cap.



If the bar has 2 shades of blue, the shift contains a transfer.

• Open Shifts are in the top, **pink** row.

Click Open Shifts **T**.

Open shifts have a **red** cap.

7:00 - 15:00 D

• Pay codes have a green cap.

Floating 8:00

• Accruals have a purple cap.

Vacation 8:00

#### Edit the schedule

In addition to using the toolbar, call outs, and keyboard shortcuts, in the Tabular view you can also use:

- **Double-click** a shift to edit shift times or labels directly in the cell. You cannot edit the labels of pay codes or accrual amounts in the cell.
- Keyboard Shortcuts on page 39 Press Tab or arrow keys to move between cells.

## **Minimized view**

When you minimize the Schedule Planner widget, it continues to show basic schedule information while another widget is open in the primary view.

- If the selected time period includes today:
  - Today's date and the current time
  - The number of Incoming and Outgoing Employees for the current day
- If the period does *not* include today:
  - $\circ~$  The date and time of the first day of the period
  - Only the number of Incoming Employees for the first day of the period

# **Select Schedule Views**

#### Select View > By Employee, By Schedule Group, By Employment Terms, or By Job.

## **By Employee**

Shows the day-by-day schedule of the employees:

- Daily Intervals The schedule can show up to 4 weeks of scheduled shifts by shift start times in a single view. You can load longer periods. Scroll to see more if not all of the loaded period is visible.
- Visible details What you see of segments, breaks, comment and lock indicators, shift labels or start and end times, depends on how far in you zoom.

## **By Schedule Group**

Shows schedules with employees listed by schedule groups

- Employees are gathered according to membership in schedule groups.
- Groups and employees are sorted alphanumerically.
- Employees who are not in a group are listed first as "Ungrouped employees."
- Empty Groups are not displayed unless selected.

## **By Employment Terms**

Shows schedules of employees by employment terms – legal contracts between employer and employee.

- Rows show working hours.
- Employees who do not work according to employment terms are at the top.
- When scheduled to work hours different from the hours in their contract, the pay rules of the employees determine the impact on pay.

## **By Job**

Shows scheduled shifts by job in graphical format. Use this view to:

- See coverage by job
- Identify gaps in a schedule
- · Create open shifts
- Not available from the Tabular view

# **Select Dates**

## Select the schedule period

- 1. Click the down arrow in the upper right corner of the tool bar.
- 2. Either:
  - Select the schedule period.
  - Click **EEE**. Select the Start and End Dates. Click OK.
- 3. Click Apply.

The top date row shows the full length of the loaded period. If you selected more than 4 weeks, use the scroll bar along the bottom, or tabs along the top, to see other weeks. Example: If you open 52 weeks, you can select from 52 tabs along the top to navigate to specific weeks.

## Zoom in or out

In the date rows along the top of the schedule, you can click to zoom in and zoom out within the loaded period.

The schedule can show from 1 to 30 days (4 weeks) in one view. If the loaded period is longer than the view of the schedule, use the scroll bar along the bottom, or tabs along the top, to show other days of the loaded period.

You can zoom in either direction: from several weeks *into* a single day, from a day *out* to a week, from a week *into* several days, from several days *into* one day, from a day *out* to one week, from a day or a week *out* to the full loaded period, and so on:

- Click a day header to see in detail the schedule for that day.
- Click a week header to see the schedule only for that week.
- Double-click the top date row to zoom out to the **full loaded period**.

• Click and drag across **days** *or***weeks** in the second date row to zoom to that **range of dates**. Click and drag across dates.

			AAFF	.K 😈 05/04	+- 05/10						
Sun 05/04	Mon 05/05	Tue 0	5/06	Wed 05/	5	Thu 05	(08	Fri 06	/01	Sat 0	5/10
5un 05/04 4a 8a 1îp 4p 8p 1îa	B		4p 8p 12g	4a 8a 15p 4p	8p 12a 4	a 8a 12p E RN dur yok	4p 8p 12a	4a 8a lip Bi du Ca	4p bp 12a	Sat U 4a 8a 14	5/10 5/4p 8p
he schedule	expands to	show the	ose dat	es.							
he schedule	expands to	show the	ose dat WE	es. EK 🚺 05/0	04 - 05/	10					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
he schedule	expands to ed 05/07	show the	ose dat WE	EK 10 05/0 Thu 05/	<b>04 - 05/</b> /08	10			Fri 05,	/09	
he schedule	expands to	show the	we 4a	EES. EK 10 05/0 Thu 05, 8a 12p Bayl	04 - 05/ 708 4p for 8:00	<b>10</b> 8p	12a	4a	Fri 05, 8a 12p	709 4p	8p 1
The schedule	expands to	show the	we	EK 1 05/( Thu 05, 8a 12p	04 - 05/ /08 4p lor 8:00	1 <b>0</b> 8p	12a	43	Fri 05, 8a 12p	709 4p	8p 1
he schedule 4a 8a Ba Ba	expands to	show the	WE	EK 1 05/0 Thu 05/0 8a 12p Bayl Bayl durotionPC yokedPC 1	04 - 05/ /08 4p or 8:00	10 8p	12a	4a	Fri 05, 8a 12p RN 7:00 durationP	709 4p 8.00 52 8 sked	8p 1

# Toolbar

The toolbar shows view and action buttons along the top of the schedule. Some of the buttons are available *only* for employees who have the Scheduler license.

# Time period and locations

In the upper left above the toolbar, select the time period and locations:

- 1. Click the down arrow in the upper right corner of the tool bar.
- 2. In the Context Selector:
  - Select the schedule period or select dates
  - Select the locations or click **Edit**.
  - Click Apply.

## **Toolbar buttons**



- By Employee on page 20
- By Schedule Group on page 20
- By Employment Terms on page 20
- By Job on page 20



## • Visibility filters

- Show or hide schedule zones
- Select intervals to show
- Show shift start and end times, or shift labels
- Show full or short names of pay codes and accruals
- Show or hide assigned shifts
- Show or hide pay codes
- Show or hide employee availability

- Show or hide schedule accrual amounts
- Show or hide open shifts
- Show or hide holidays
- Show or hide hours of operation



**E** Select all items in the schedule

Select view

• Tabular view



Gantt view





By Employee view only

Enter Time Off



**Add, edit, or delete a Schedule Pattern** 



- Manage Employee Schedule Request Periods
- Manage Open Shift Visibility Periods
- Multi-Edits edit multiple schedules
- Assignments •

# Select a schedule engine

- Calculate Open Shifts on page 106 creates open shifts that you can fill manually, fill with a schedule engine, or post for employees to request. It creates shifts only for workloads that are defined by shift set.
- Auto-Scheduler --- generates a weekly schedule for a location. It creates shifts for workloads that are

defined by labor volume, shift set, or zone set, and assigns available employees to shifts based on headcount requirements.

- <u>Priority Scheduling Engine (PSE)</u> assigns open shifts to employees according to sorting and matching rules. It is best suited to completing whole schedules when shift times are defined and employees are assigned shifts according to the job and fixed rules.
- <u>Schedule Generator</u> creates or assigns open shifts for a location according to the workload, shift templates or profiles, employee and organizational rules, and engine settings. It creates shifts only for workloads that are defined by labor volume or zone set, and can assign open shifts regardless of how they were created.

In the By Schedule Group and By Employment Terms views only:

- Add employees to a group
- Remove employees from a group
- Load schedule groups or employment terms



**Construction** Select employee actions

Select either:

- Add Shift
- Add Pay Code
- View Accrual Amounts
- Lock
- Unlock



• <u>Quick Actions on page 27</u> are one-click shortcuts in the toolbar that you use to complete common, multiple-step tasks, speed up data entry, and reduce errors.

• Unassign a shift and create an open shift

# **O** Refresh the schedule

- To discard unsaved changes, click Yes.
- To save changes, click No. Click Save.

# Show Comments and Notes



Select either:

- Export the schedule data to PDF, Excel, or an email message.
- **Print** the schedule that is visible on the screen.



- If Gray, save is *not* enabled = The schedule has no changes to save.
- If **Orange**, save is enabled = Click to save changes.



Display another widget or workspace:

- 1. Select employees in this widget.
- 2. Click the Go To button.
- 3. Select another widget such as the time card to see the same employees in that widget.

# **Quick Actions**

Quick Actions are one-click shortcuts in the toolbar that you use to complete common, multiple-step tasks, speed up data entry, and reduce errors.



- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Job, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Click the button for the action before you select the item. The cursor changes to show the selected action.

**Important**: The following list shows all possible quick action buttons. However the actions that are available and the order of actions are configurable, so your selection probably differs from this list.

The toolbar can show up to 10 quick action buttons, but up to 12 actions can be available. Click **v** to select the other actions.



Assign Open Shifts to employees.

- Not available from the By Job view
- You cannot assign open shifts to a group.
- a. Click Assign.
- b. Select the open shift.
- c. Select an employee.

The shift is assigned to the employee. If the employee's primary job does not match the job of the open shift, the segment becomes a transfer job. Work rule or labor level transfers remain the same.

- d. If break rules are violated, reassign the breaks:
  - Right-click the shift.
  - Click Assign Breaks in the call out.
- e. Repeat as needed.



Unassign shifts or pay codes from employees.

You cannot unassign locked shifts or any shifts from a group.

- a. Click Unassign.
- b. Select the shift or pay code.

The shift is removed from the employee's schedule and becomes an open shift. If a segment was for the employee's primary job, this segment becomes a Regular segment with a job transfer to the original primary job. Work rule or labor level transfers remain the same.

c. Repeat as needed.



Change the job (Regular, Transfer, and Off shift segment) for a shift.

You cannot transfer:

- Break and Unavailable shift segments
- Pay codes
- Accrual amounts
- Open shifts
- To locked shifts or days
- a. Click Insert Shift Transfer.
- b. Select the transfer job and location.

If you can't see the whole name of the location, hover the pointer over the name to show the whole name in a tool tip.

c. Select a shift in the schedule.

The job transfer applies to all segments of the shift. Work rule or labor level transfers remain the same.

d. Repeat to transfer the same shift to other shifts.

# Insert Shift Template

Create and assign shifts from a shift template to an employee.

Not available from the By Job view

You cannot assign templates to:

- Break and Unavailable shift segments
- Pay codes 0
- Accrual amounts 0
- Open shifts
- Locked shifts or days

#### a. Click Insert Shift Template.

- b. Select the template.
- c. Select the date cells, whether empty or not.
- d. Repeat as needed.



Comment

Add Comments to a shift or pay code.

- You can add multiple comments to assigned shifts or pay codes.
- You cannot add comments to empty cells or to shifts or pay codes that are locked. 0
- You cannot add Notes with this button. 0

#### a. Click Comment.

- b. Select the comment.
- c. Select the shift or pay code.
- d. Repeat to attach the same comment to other shifts or pay codes.

# IIII Pay Code

Replace an assigned shift with a pay code.

- Not available from the By Job view
- You cannot replace a shift segment, a locked shift, a shift during a locked day, an accrual, or an 0 empty cell.
- a. Click Pay Code.
- b. Select the category and pay code.

The list displays only time-based, not money-based, pay codes.

c. Select an assigned shift.

- The pay code replaces the entire duration of the shift.
- If configured, the shift becomes an open shift.
- d. If an employee is assigned multiple shifts that day, select whether to use all shifts that day to calculate the pay code value (schedule day) or replace only a selected shift with the pay code.
- e. Repeat to replace another shift with the same pay code.

# Copy / Paste

Copy and paste a shift in the schedule.

- a. Click Copy / Paste.
- b. Select the shift to copy.
- c. Select the date cell to paste the copy.
- d. Repeat to paste the item in another cell.

# X Delete

Delete a shift, pay code, or accrual.

You cannot delete a locked item or a shift or pay code on a locked day.

- a. Click Delete.
- b. Click the shifts, pay codes, or accruals.
- c. Repeat as needed.

**Tip**: To restore items deleted by mistake, click **O** and do not save. You lose all changes since the last save.

## ြာခူ Lock / Unlock

Lock or unlock a shift. You cannot lock or unlock days with this button.

#### a. Click Lock / Unlock.

b. Either:

- Click an unlocked shift to lock it.
- Click a locked shift to unlock it.
- c. Repeat as needed.



Swap, assign, or unassign shifts, pay codes, or days with no shifts.

You can swap:

- Two shifts, pay codes, or days with no shifts between two employees on the same day. Both employees must be qualified and available.
- Two items between two employees on different days.

Swaps between different days do not overwrite existing items. Employees can be assigned two or more items. Select the first item. Select the second item. The swapped items move to the cells of the original items. To swap again so that the employee has one item, select the first cell. Select a second item.

- A shift for a pay code between two employees on the same day
- A pay code for a shift between two employees on the same day

You cannot swap:

- Items with a group
- Accruals
- Items between the same employee
- Locked shifts
- Day-based pay codes
- Money-based pay codes
- Cascading pay codes
- a. Click Swap.
- b. Select the first item.
- c. Select the second item.
- d. Repeat as needed.

Alternative: You can use swap to assign or unassign shifts or pay codes.

- Assign an open shift or a pay code to an employee:
  - a. Select the open shift or pay code.
  - b. Select a day with no shift or pay code.
- Unassign a shift or pay code:

- a. Select an assigned shift or pay code.
- b. To assign the shift or pay code to another employee, select an employee with no assigned shift or pay code.

#### **Offset Shift**

Move an entire shift.

- a. Click Offset Shift.
- b. Click and drag the shift on the schedule to the new time.
  - The minimum increment is 15 minutes.
  - The maximum offset is 8 hours earlier or later.

Tip: Hover the pointer near the shift to show a tool tip of the new start time.

- c. If break rules are violated, reassign the breaks:
  - Right-click the shift.
  - Click Assign Breaks in the call out.
- d. Repeat as needed.

#### **Shift Duration**

Quickly edit the start or end time of a shift.

- a. Click Change Duration.
- b. Click and drag the start or end of the shift to the new time.
  - The minimum increment is 15 minutes.
  - The maximum offset is 8 hours earlier or later.

Tip: Hover the pointer near the shift to show a tool tip of the new start or end time.

- c. If break rules are violated, reassign the breaks:
  - Right-click the shift.
  - Click Assign Breaks in the call out.
- d. Repeat as needed.

### 🗭 Assign Breaks

Assign breaks to existing shifts. Breaks are scheduled according to the defined times in the configured break rule.

- a. Click Assign Breaks 🗭.
- b. Click the shift.
- c. Repeat as needed.
- 3. Click Save.
- 4. To deactivate the current action, click the same button that you have been using or click another button.
- 5. To track changes, check the Schedule or Day Lock audit.

# **Call Outs**

## What are "call outs"?

Call outs are windows that open only when you choose. They replace tool tips, menus, and conventional dialog boxes by combining:

- Information Static, detailed information like in a tool tip about items in the schedule
- Actions Buttons that complete actions or open dialog boxes these work like menu items in popup or drop-down menus.

To see call outs:

- a. Right-click an item such as an employee, shift, pay code, accrual amount, or an empty date cell.
- b. Click or elsewhere in the schedule to close the call out.

## **Action buttons**

The action buttons in call outs change according to the type of call out, the view, the status of the item, and your function and data access profiles (FAP, DAP). Examples: Group buttons are available only from the By Group and By Employment Terms views. The Reinherit button is available only if the employee is assigned a schedule pattern. The Paste button is not available if you haven't previously clicked the Copy or Cut button.

If an action button is not visible because the call out is too small, click More Actions 🔽 to select the action.

#### **Employee action buttons**

A	Lock shifts or days
3	Unlock shifts or days
<b>C</b> +	Append time to a shift
\$₽	Insert a Shift Transfer
(24	Show or edit Availability Patterns
***	Add the employee to a group

	By Schedule Group and By Employment Terms views only
***	Remove the employee from a group
	By Schedule Group and By Employment Terms views only
<b>±</b>	Add a Shift
⁺क़	Add a Pay Code
	Insert a Schedule Pattern
<b>ند</b> م م	Enter Time Off
<b>,</b>	Replace Shift
©9	Edit Accrual Amounts
	Add or edit an Accrual Pattern
9	View Accrual Amounts
Ê9	View Audits
Ċ	View Schedule Outline

## Shift action buttons

Comments (3)	Comments and notes:
	• To read notes in a tool tip, hover the pointer over
	• To add or edit comments or notes, click Edit 🖉.
×	Delete a shift
-}-	Cut a shift to duplicate and paste in another cell
ē	Copy or duplicate a shift to paste in another cell
£	Lock shifts or days

3	Unlock shifts or days
<b>Ö</b>	Assign Breaks
<mark>ند</mark> ی	Enter Time Off
<b>≜</b> <sub>x</sub>	Unassign the employee from the shift
1	Find a replacement employee to work the shift
<b>5</b>	Reinherit the schedule pattern that is assigned to the employee's schedule group or employment terms group.
	By Schedule Group and By Employment Terms views only
Ø	Edit the Shift
⁺血	Add a Pay Code to the shift
©9	Edit Accrual Amounts

# Open shift action buttons

Comments (3)	Comments and notes:
	• To read notes in a tool tip, hover the pointer over .
	• To add or edit comments or notes, click Edit 🖉.
×	Delete a shift
¢-	Cut a shift to duplicate and paste in another cell
e	Copy or duplicate a shift to paste in another cell
	Assign Breaks
	Assign the Shift
3	Find a replacement employee to work the shift
Ø	Edit the Shift
## Pay code action buttons

Comments (3)	Comments and notes:
	• To read notes in a tool tip, hover the pointer over <b></b> .
	• To add or edit comments or notes, click Edit 🖉.
×	Delete a pay code
-}-	Cut a pay code to paste in another cell
Ð	Copy a pay code to duplicate and paste in another cell
2	Reinherit the schedule pattern that is assigned to the employee's schedule group or employment terms group.
	By Schedule Group and By Employment Terms views only
Ø	Edit the pay code
	Insert a Schedule Pattern

## Accrual amount action buttons

×	Delete an accrual amount
~-}-	Cut an accrual amount to paste in another cell
þ	Copy an accrual amount to duplicate and paste in another cell
Ø	Edit the accrual amount

## Empty cell action buttons

	Restore shifts or pay codes from a schedule pattern
	By Employee view <i>only</i>
Ż	Reinherit the schedule pattern that is assigned to the employee's schedule group or employment terms group.
	By Schedule Group and By Employment Terms views only

ē	Paste a copied, duplicated, or cut shift, pay code, or accrual amount
∎₽	Insert a Shift Template
(24	Show or edit Availability Patterns
×2	Enter Time Off
Ł	Add a Shift
*血	Add a Pay Code
©9	Add Accrual Amounts

## **Keyboard Shortcuts**

Tip: To select all items in the schedule, press Ctrl+ A.

#### Cut, copy, and paste

- a. Select a shift, pay code, or accrual amount.
- b. Either:
  - Cut to remove the item: Press Ctrl+ X.
  - Copy the item but leave the original item in place: Press Ctrl+ C.
- c. Paste the cut or copied item:
  - a. Select a date cell. You can paste an item to a cell that already has a schedule item. Example: You can paste a shift to a day that already has a shift.
  - b. Press Ctrl + V.
  - c. Repeat to paste the same item in another cell.

#### Navigation

- 1. Click Tabular View **E** on the toolbar.
- 2. Select a date cell.
- Tab: Moves right; if a cell is editable, moves to the first editable item
  - At the end of a row, moves to the first cell on the row below
  - At the end of a table, moves to the first cell of the first row
- Shift + Tab: Moves left; if a cell is editable, moves to the first editable item
  - At the start of a row, moves to the last cell on the row above
  - At the start of a table, moves to the last cell of the last row
- Up and Down arrow: Moves one cell or item in the direction of the arrow
  - If a cell contains more than one shift or pay code, moves to the next or previous editable item in the cell
  - At the end of a column, moves no further
- Left and Right arrow: Moves one cell in the direction of the arrow only if the cells are not editable

- $\circ$   $\,$  Moves one cell in the direction of the arrow only if the cells are not editable
- If the cell contains editable text, moves along the text
- $\circ~$  At the end of a row, moves no further

# **Smart Search**

Most drop-down lists offer Smart Search to help you to quickly find specific items. Start typing the name of the item — even a single letter — and the search filters items according to your text.

Example: In Assigned to, start typing the name of an employee. As you type, search filters the employees. You can stop at any time and select the employee before you finish typing their name.

# **Show or Hide Columns**

To make the schedule easier to read, you can show or hide columns that are available in your preferences.

Note: You cannot change the order of the columns; the order is defined in the column set.

- 1. Click Show or Hide Columns **IIII+** in the toolbar.
- 2. Select or clear the check box for the columns.
- 3. To change the width of a column, click and drag the edge of the column header.

# Sort Columns

#### By one column

- Click the column header to sort in alphanumeric order.
  An up or down arrow in the header indicates the current sort order.
- 2. Select Sort Ascending or Sort Descending.

#### By 2 columns

1. Select View > By Employee.

Not available from the By Job, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms views.

- 2. Click Sort Multiple Columns in the toolbar.
- 3. The first column defines the initial sort order; the second column is sorted based on the sort of the first column.
  - a. Select the first column. Click the up or down arrow to sort in ascending or descending alphanumeric order. The dark arrow indicates the current sort order.
  - b. Select the second column. Click the up or down arrow.
  - c. To change the column that sorts first, click the Switch Sort  $\clubsuit$  button.
  - d. Click Apply.

Note: If later you click a column header to sort it, you lose this 2-column sort.

## **Comments and Notes**

**Comments** identify the reason for the existence of shifts, pay codes, or requests in the schedule. Comments are configured; managers and employees can select but do not edit comments.

Notes are free text that employees or managers can add to comments.

Shifts and pay codes that have comments, display a Comment icon:

7:00 - 15:00

#### Show comments by shift or pay code

- 1. Right click a shift or pay code to see the comments in the call out.
- 2. To read notes in a tool tip, hover the pointer over .
- 3. To add or edit comments or notes, click Edit
- 4. In the Shift Editor, either:
  - Click Add Comment. Select a Comment. Optionally, enter text in a Note.
  - Select a Comment. Either select another comment or enter text in a Note.
- 5. Click Update.
- 6. Click Apply.
- 7. In the widget, click Save.

#### Show all comments

Show all comments and notes from any shift or pay code during the loaded period.

- 1. In the toolbar, click Comments **9**.
  - Date Start date of the shift or pay code
  - Shift/Pay Code
    - Shift: Start and end time or shift label
    - Hourly pay code: Pay code and amount (hours)
    - Money-based pay code: Pay code and amount
  - Name Employee name
  - Comments Does not show comments that were entered by employees or that come from the time

card

- Note Ends with the author of the note
- 2. To change the sort order, click a column header. The arrow indicates the current sort order. Click again to switch between ascending and descending alphanumeric order.
- 3. Click OK.

# Weekends and Holidays

Weekends: The label in the date header is **bold**. Holidays: The label in the date header is red.

- If you don't see holidays, either:
  - Holidays are hidden. Click the Visibility Filter . Select Show Holidays.
  - None are during the visible dates or the selected schedule period. Zoom to another date or select another period.

			8/31 - 9/06			
Sun 8/31	Mon 9/01	Tue 9/02	Wed 9/03	Thu 9/04	Fri 9/05	Sat 9/06

• Hover the pointer over the date header to display the name of the holiday.

12/21 - 12/27		
Wed 12/24	Thu 12/25	Fri 12/26
	Chris	tmas Day

• If the holiday spans multiple days, the tool tip shows start and end times.

11/23 - 11/2	.9		
Wed 11/26	Thu 11/20	Fri 11/28	Sat 11/29
1	Thanksgivin	ig Day, Start 12am	
mornir	Thanksgivin	ig Day, End 12am	mornin

# **Unsaved Changes**

If changes to the schedule have not been saved, the Save button is enabled.

- If Gray, save is *not* enabled = The schedule has no changes to save.
- If **Orange**, save is enabled = Click to save changes.
- If you do not want to save changes since the last save, click Refresh . Click Yes to confirm.
- To remove changes that are saved, you have to edit the information manually and save again.

## Chapter 2

# **Edit Schedules**

You cannot edit items on signed-off days.

- Select View > By Employee, By Job , By Schedule Group , or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.
  - Assigned Shifts are **blue**.
  - Segments are shown as separate sections. Breaks are blank.

7:00 - 16:00

 (Optional) If you select By Schedule Group or By Employment Terms, click Load Schedule Groups or Employment Terms to load all available groups.

**Tip**: To edit the schedule for all members of a group that is configured for inheritance, make the changes in the row for the schedule group and *not* in the rows for each employee.

### **Create shifts and segments**

Shifts can contain segments such as for breaks or transfer jobs.

- 1. Either:
  - Double-click an empty date cell.
  - Right-click an empty date cell. Click Add Shift in the call out.

Shift Editor — Add Shift

d	t S	hift								
ssigned to										
ŧ	art T	emplate	Shift Label			Repeat	this shift Fo	r (D) days		
Fit 06      Sat 07        15      16      17      18      19      20      21      22      23      00      01      02      03      04      05      06      07      08      09      10      11      12      13      14      15        Image: State of the										
		Start Date	Type	Start Time	End Time	End Date	Duration	Job	Labor Level	Work Rule
)	x	6/06/2014	Transfer	23:00	3:00	6/07/2014	4:00	rtment 22/Register		On-Call
•	x	6/07/2014	Break	3:00	4:00	6/07/2014	1:00			
•	x	6/07/2014	Transfer	4:00	7:00	6/07/2014	3:00	rtment 11/Register		
•	Com	6/07/2014 ments (1) Add	Transfer Comment	4:00	7:00	6/07/2014	3:00	rtment 11/Register		
	To pi Add r	ck up children fri tote	om day care at	5						Cancel Ap

• Insert a shift segment



#### • Alternatively:

• Rather than enter times and durations in the table, you can edit by 15-minute intervals in the graphical view of the shift.

1111			d		
0	Register	-	Break	Register	•

- Click and drag the edges or the arrows below the edges of the segments.
- To add a segment to the start or end of the shift, click 🗣. Click and drag the red edge or arrows to adjust.



• To delete the new segment, click

- 2. (Optional) In Assigned to, select another employee.
- 3. (Optional) Select a Shift Template.

4. (Optional) Enter a Shift Label.

**Important**: Shift labels do *not* change if you edit a shift. Example: If the shift label is 7a3p, and a manager changes the end time to 4 p.m., the label does not change and it no longer reflects accurately the underlying shift.

See Shift Label Formats on page 330 for formatting information.

- 5. Enter the number of consecutive days to **Repeat this shift**. This value is in continuous days and does not skip holidays or weekends.
- 6. Define each segment:
  - a. Select the Start Date.
  - b. Select the Type (Regular (primary job), Break, or Transfer) of shift segment.
  - c. Enter the Start and End Time. The maximum length of a shift is 24 hours.

See Formats on page 329 for formatting information.

- d. If available, select the End Date.
- e. Duration displays the total length. To change the Duration, edit the Start or End Time.
- f. If the segment is a Transfer, select or click Search:
  - **Job** Select or search for a Job Transfer from the Organizational Map. Access to Perform Job Transfers must be enabled.
  - Labor Enter the labor account number or short name, or search for and select the labor level. Access to Perform Account Transfers must be enabled.
  - Work Rule Enter the name or search for and select the work rule. Access to Perform Work Rule Transfers must be enabled.

Note: A transfer is not valid for Breaks.

- g. If available, select a Skill & Certification Profile to apply to regular or transfer segments. To select from all available profiles, select Search. Select the profiles. Click the arrow keys. Click OK.
- h. If available, select Details.
- i. To add another segment, click 🛨.
  - If you add a segment in between segments, the Duration defaults to 0.
  - If you add a segment after the last segment, the Duration defaults to 1 hour.
  - To change the Duration, edit the Start or End Time.
- 7. (Optional) Add comments and notes:

- a. Click Add Comment.
- b. Select a comment.
- c. Enter text in a Note. Click Add.



- 8. Click Apply.
- 9. In the widget, click Save.

### **Insert shift templates**

To create standard shifts that don't change often, insert shift templates rather than create shifts individually.

If employees work standard shifts, assign shift templates to build schedules. Shift templates store shifts that are named and have assigned start and end times, but no assigned dates or employees. Shifts that are defined by shift templates can have segments.

Important: You cannot use shift templates that contain job transfers that are not in your transfer set.

- 1. Right-click an empty date cell.
- 2. Click Insert Shift Template 🗾 in the call out.
- 3. Select the template.

**Tip**: If you know the name of the template, you can enter it. Search filters for matching templates as you type.

- 4. Click OK.
- 5. Click Save.

#### **Duplicate existing shifts**

The new shifts have the same attributes as the original.

#### Cut, copy, and paste schedule items

Use the call-out or keyboard actions to quickly build or update schedules by moving or duplicating existing shifts, pay codes, or accrual amounts.

You *cancopy* a shift, pay code, or accrual amount if it is locked, signed-off, or on a locked or signed-off day. When you paste the copied item, it is not locked.

#### Restrictions

- You cannot cut:
  - a shift, pay code, or accrual amount if it is locked or signed-off
  - a shift or pay code on a locked or signed-off day
- You *cannot* **paste** a shift or pay code to a day that is locked or signed-off.
- 1. Either:
  - Use call outs:
    - a. Right-click a shift, pay code, or accrual amount.
    - b. In the call out, either:
      - Cut to remove the item: Click Cut.
      - Copy the item but leave the original item in place: Click Copy .
    - c. Paste the cut or copied item:
      - a. Right-click an empty date cell.
      - b. In the call out, click Paste.
      - c. Repeat to paste the same item in another empty date cell.
  - Use keyboard shortcuts.
- 2. Click Save.

### Edit shifts directly in a schedule cell

Unless you enter a shift segment, the time is charged to the employee's primary job and cannot be charged to a transfer job.

- a. Available *only* from the Tabular view. Click
- b. Select a date cell.
- c. Enter the start and end times, or the name of a shift template.

Important: If you do not enter the name of a shift template, the shift cannot have segments.

See Formats on page 329 for formatting information.

d. Click Save.

## **Edit shifts**

- 1. Either:
  - Double-click a shift.
  - Right-click the shifts. Click Edit 🖉 in the call out.

#### **Shift Editor**

EditS	Shift								
Assigned C	Assigned to Champlan, Frank • Primary Job Organization/Division I/Facility I/Store 2/Department 22/RN								
Insert T	emplate	Shift Label			Repeat	this shift Fo	r (D) days		
Fri I	06 15 16 17	18 19	20 21 22	23 00 Register	01 02 03	04 05 Break Registe	06 07 08 05	9 10 11 12	Sat 07
	Start Date	Type	Start Time	End Time	End Date	Duration	Job	Labor Level	Work Rule
+ X	6/06/2014	Transfer	23:00	3:00	6/07/2014	4:00	rtment 22/Register		On-Call
+ X	6/07/2014	Break	3:00	4:00	6/07/2014	1:00			
+ X	6/07/2014	Transfer	4:00	7:00	6/07/2014	3:00	rtment 11/Register		
Cancel Apoly									

- **I**nsert a shift segment
- X Delete a shift segment

#### • Alternatively:

• Rather than enter times and durations in the table, you can edit by 15-minute intervals in the graphical view of the shift.

1111			Let I		
0	Register	_	Break	Register	•
			TT		
	•	•	▶ ◀		

- Click and drag the edges or the arrows below the edges of the segments.
- To add a segment to the start or end of the shift, click . Click and drag the red edge or arrows to adjust.



- To delete the new segment, click  $\bigotimes$ .
- 2. In Assigned to, you can assign the shift to another employee.

Note: Repeat this shift is not available when you edit shifts.

- 3. Define each segment:
  - a. Select the Start Date.
  - b. Select the Type (Regular (primary job), Break, or Transfer) of shift segment.
  - c. Enter the **Start** and **End Time**. The maximum length of a shift is 24 hours. See Formats on page 329 for formatting information.
  - d. If available, select the End Date.
  - e. **Duration** displays the total length. To change the Duration, edit the Start or End Time.
  - f. If the segment is a Transfer, select or click Search:
    - **Job** Select or search for a Job Transfer from the Organizational Map. Access to Perform Job Transfers must be enabled.
    - **Labor** Enter the labor account number or short name, or search for and select the labor level. Access to Perform Account Transfers must be enabled.
    - Work Rule Enter the name or search for and select the work rule. Access to Perform Work Rule Transfers must be enabled.

Note: A transfer is not valid for Breaks.

- g. If available, select a **Skill & Certification Profile** to apply to regular or transfer segments. To select from all available profiles, select **Search**. Select the profiles. Click the arrow keys. Click **OK**.
- h. If available, select Details.
- i. To add another segment, click +.

- If you add a segment in between segments, the Duration defaults to 0.
- If you add a segment after the last segment, the Duration defaults to 1 hour.
- To change the Duration, edit the Start or End Time.
- 4. (Optional) Add comments and notes:
  - a. Click Add Comment.
  - b. Select a comment.
  - c. Enter text in a Note. Click Add.

The shift displays a Comment icon



- 5. Click Apply.
- 6. In the widget, click Save.

#### Append time to shifts

To only change the start or end time of shifts on the same day, append time to a shift.

Example: Schedule all employees in a department to come in one hour early.

Not available from the By Job view.

- 1. Select the employees.
- 2. Click Append Shift **I** in the call out.

**Restrictions**: You cannot append to pay codes, signed-off or locked shifts, or shifts during locked days.

- 3. Select the Effective Date.
- 4. Select to append to the Start or End of the current shift.
- 5. Enter the Amount of time to add to the shift.
- 6. If the segment is a Transfer, select:
  - Job Select or search for a Job Transfer from the Organizational Map. Access to Perform Job Transfers must be enabled.
  - **Labor** Enter the labor account number or short name, or search for and select the labor level. Access to Perform Account Transfers must be enabled.

• Work Rule — Enter the name or search for and select the work rule. Access to Perform Work Rule Transfers must be enabled.

Note: A transfer is not valid for Break or Unavailable types.

- 7. Click OK.
- 8. Click Save.

#### Lock shifts

Lock shifts to protect them from being edited or deleted. Locking disables most actions in the call outs for the shifts.

Example: Lock shifts so that they do not change when you edit or delete patterns.

Restriction: You cannot lock accruals or pay codes.

- 1. Either:
  - Lock one shift
    - a. Right-click the shift.
    - b. Click Lock **1** in the call out.
  - Lock multiple shifts
    - a. Right-click employees.
    - b. Click Lock **1** in the call out.
    - c. Select Shift.
    - d. (Optional) Select All to lock the entire shifts for the selected employees.
    - e. Click Apply.
- 2. Confirm that the shifts show a padlock icon.



3. Click Save.

### **Unlock shifts**

Locked shifts show a padlock icon.



1. Either:

- Unlock one shift
  - a. Right-click a locked shift.
  - b. Click Unlock **1** in the call out.
- Unlock multiple shifts
  - a. Right-click employees who have locked shifts.
  - b. Click Unlock **1** in the call out.
  - c. Select Shift.
  - d. (Optional) Select All to unlock the entire shifts for the selected employees.
  - e. Click Apply.
- 2. Confirm that the padlock icon is gone from the shifts.
- 3. Click Save.

### Lock days

Lock days to prevent changes to schedules on those days. Locking disables most actions in the call outs for the shifts.

Example: Lock days to prevent shifts on those days from being edited or deleted, or lock empty days to prevent creation of shifts on those days.

Not available from the By Job view.

- 1. Right-click employees or groups.
- 2. Click Lock in the call out.
- 3. Select Days.
- 4. Either:

- Select All to lock all days during the loaded period for the selected employees.
- Select a **Start Date** and **End Date** during the loaded period to lock days for the selected employees only during that date range.
- 5. Click Apply.
- 6. Make sure that the locked days are gray.
- 7. Click Save.

## **Unlock days**

Locked days are gray.

Not available from the By Job view.

- 1. Right-click employees who have locked days.
- 2. Click Unlock in the call out.
- 3. Select Days.
- 4. Either:
  - Select All to unlock all days during the loaded period for the selected employees.
  - Select a **Start Date** and **End Date** during the loaded period to unlock days for the selected employees only during that date range.
- 5. Click Apply.
- 6. Make sure that the unlocked days are no longer gray.
- 7. Click Save.

## **Transfer shifts**

You can transfer employees to work different jobs, labor levels, or work rules.

- Example Job transfer A manufacturing manager needs to transfer everyone who works on Line 1 to work on Line 2 because of a mechanical problem.
- Example Labor Level transfer For a training session, transfer all employees on Floor 1 to Cost Center 32145 from 3 p.m. until the end of their shift.
- Example Work Rule transfer Several employees who are On Call are called into work from 4 to 9 p.m.; they need to be paid a shift differential. The Manager transfers them from an On Call to an On Call/Worked Shift work rule.

Not available from the By Job view.

- 1. Right-click the employees.
- 2. Click Insert Shift Transfer **\*\*** in the call out.

**Important**: Insert a shift transfer only for shifts that have 2 or fewer segments because the transfer replaces all segments that follow, including breaks.

- 3. Select the **Effective Date**. This is the date when the system searches for the selected shifts to insert the transfer; must be during the time period of the schedule
- 4. Enter the **Start** and **End Time**. The maximum length of a shift is 24 hours.

See Formats on page 329 for formatting information.

- 5. Select:
  - **Job** Select or search for a Job Transfer from the Organizational Map. Access to Perform Job Transfers must be enabled.
  - **Labor** Enter the labor account number or short name, or search for and select the labor level. Access to Perform Account Transfers must be enabled.
  - Work Rule Enter the name or search for and select the work rule. Access to Perform Work Rule Transfers must be enabled.
- 6. (Optional) Add comments and notes:
  - a. Click Add Comment.
  - b. Select a comment.
  - c. Enter text in a Note. Click Add.

The shift displays a Comment icon



- 7. Click Apply.
- 8. Click Save.

#### **Replace shifts**

You can find and replace a shift for multiple employees.

Example shift replacements:

• During a holiday, the manager needs to add 2 hours to all shifts from 2 to 8 p.m. for all employees, and enter a comment and note to indicate that overtime is approved for that period.

• A machine is broken, and the manager must send everyone home and get them to work on Saturday. The manager adds a work rule and includes a comment and note to justify the overtime.

Restrictions: You cannot replace signed-off shifts, locked shifts, shifts during locked days, or pay codes.

Not available from the By Job view.

- 1. Right-click the employees.
- 2. Click Replace Shift **The** in the call out.
- 3. In Find Existing Shifts, enter dates or times. Click Find.
- 4. Define each segment:
  - a. Select the Start Date.
  - b. Select the Type (Regular (primary job), Break, or Transfer of shift segment.
  - c. Enter the **Start** and **End Time**. The maximum length of a shift is 24 hours. Duration displays the total length.

See Formats on page 329 for formatting information.

- d. Duration displays the total length. To change the Duration, edit the Start or End Time.
- e. If available, select Details.
- f. If the segment is a Transfer, select:
  - Job Select or search for a Job Transfer from the Organizational Map. Access to Perform Job Transfers must be enabled.
  - **Labor** Enter the labor account number or short name, or search for and select the labor level. Access to Perform Account Transfers must be enabled.
  - Work Rule Enter the name or search for and select the work rule. Access to Perform Work Rule Transfers must be enabled.

Note: A transfer is not valid for Break or Unavailable types.

- 5. To add another segment, click
  - If you add a segment in between segments, the Duration defaults to 0.
  - If you add a segment after the last segment, the Duration defaults to 1 hour.
  - To change the Duration, edit the Start or End Time.
- 6. (Optional) Add comments and notes:

- a. Click Add Comment.
- b. Select a comment.
- c. Enter text in a Note. Click Add.

The shift displays a Comment icon .

- 7. Click Save.
- 8. In the widget, click Save.

#### **Delete shifts**

- 1. Right-click a shift.
- 2. Click Delete  $\times$  in the call out.
- 3. Click Yes to confirm. You delete the entire shift, not just a segment.

**Tip**: To restore an item deleted by mistake, click **Refresh** but do not save. You lose all changes since the last save. If you did save changes and the deleted item comes from a schedule pattern or group, you can restore deleted shift or pay codes or re-inherit patterns from a schedule group or employment terms.

4. Click Save.

#### Restore deleted shifts or pay codes

Not available from the By Job view.

The deleted items must be part of an active schedule pattern for the selected employee.

1. Right-click an empty date cell that contained a shift or pay code from the pattern but that item was deleted.

Important: If the shift or pay code was replaced by another, delete it before you restore.

- 2. Click **Restore** in the call out to restore the items from the schedule pattern.
- 3. Click Save.

# **Assign Breaks**

Breaks are scheduled according to the defined times in the configured break rule.

- You cannot edit breaks on a locked day, locked shift, or signed-off day.
- You can assign breaks only to individual shifts and not to schedule groups or employment terms groups.

## Assign breaks manually to single shifts

- 1. Assign breaks to open, new, or existing shifts:
  - Right-click an open shift. Click Assign Breaks 🕟 in the call out. Click **OK** to confirm.
  - Right-click an empty date cell. Click Add Shift in the call out. In the shift editor, click Assign Breaks. Click Apply.
  - Right-click a shift. Click Edit S in the call out. In the shift editor, click Assign Breaks. Click Apply.
- 2. In the widget, click Save.

### Assign breaks automatically

If auto-breaks are configured for a shift segment and work rule, breaks are assigned automatically when you edit shifts.

# **Edit Pay Codes**

You cannot edit items on signed-off days.

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Job, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.

Pay codes are green.

Floating [8:00]

- 3. If you don't see pay codes, either:
  - Pay codes are hidden. Click the Visibility Filter Select Show Pay Codes.
  - None are in the schedule.

### Add pay code edits

- 1. Right-click employees, shifts, or empty date cells.
- 2. Click Add Pay Code in the call out.
- 3. Select the **Effective Date** to apply the pay code. This date must be during the time period of the schedule
- 4. Select the Pay Code.
- 5. In Calculate Hours Using, you can select a symbolic value. The system automatically derives the Start Time and calculates the Amount.
  - Available only for a time-based pay code edit for an employee not for a group or a money-based pay code
  - **Full** or **Half Sched Day** The sum or half of the sum of all shifts during the day. Selectable even if the employee has no shifts. Full Sched Day accounts for breaks, shift differentials, and overtime. Amount is 0:00.
  - **Full** or **Half Contract Day** The sum or half of the sum of all shifts of all contract groups associated with the employee. The Amount dynamically updates after changes to the contract group. Selectable even if the employee is not associated with a contract group. Full Contract Day accounts for breaks, shift differentials, and overtime. Amount is 0:00.
  - Full or Half Pattern Day The sum or half of the sum of all shifts of all patterns associated with the employee on that day. The Amount dynamically updates after changes to the pattern. Selectable

even if the employee is not associated with a pattern; if so, the amount is 0:00.

• Only if you selected a symbolic value, enter or select the Hours (hh:mm).

**Note**: If a pay code edit has a day-based pay code, a duration in hours, and a symbolic source with a value = 0, the day equivalent in Amount cannot be calculated because Hours / 0 is mathematically indefinite. The system substitutes an Amount of 0.00.

6. In Amount, enter the length of the pay code or select a symbolic value.

#### Units change according to the type of pay code.

- For days (d.dd), enter a number between 0 and 1, or select a symbolic value.
- For money, enter a positive or negative number.
- For hours (hh:mm), enter a positive or negative number, or select a symbolic value.
- For cascading days, enter a number between 0 and 1. Default = 1. Not available from the By Employment Terms view.
- For cascading days yoked, enter a number between 0 and 1. Default = 1. Not available from the By Employment Terms view.

#### • Symbolic values

Symbolic values allow the system to derive the start time and calculate the amount of a pay code edit in the schedule. The value is the sum of a symbolic source and at least one duration amount that employees can select.

#### Symbolic sources

- Contract Hours are based on contract terms.
- Fixed A defined, unchanging number of hours
- Pattern Hours are based on pattern templates.
- Schedule Hours are based on the schedule.

#### Durations

- Full Day Entire shift that day
- Half Day Half the total time of shifts that day. Important:<sup>1</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>The time off starts only when the first shift of the day starts. For other half-day amounts, select 1st or 2nd Half Day or Hours.

- Available only for time-off requests if configured:
  - 1st Half Day Total time of the first half of the shift that day
  - 2nd Half Day Total time of the last half of the shift that day
- Hours Employee can enter the number of hours
- 7. Only for Amounts in hours (hh:mm), select **Override Accrual Days** to override the Amount. Enter up to 1 day.
- 8. Define overrides:
  - If the pay code edit replaces a shift, select **Override Shift**. Example: Set a Vacation pay code edit to override a shift.
    - Select Whole Shift or Partial Shift. Partial shift creates a segment within the existing shift.
    - For a money-based pay code, the value is always Whole Shift.
  - If the pay code edit is added to the shift, clear Override Shift.
    - Example: To pay a Bonus or schedule an On-Call shift, do not override the shift.
    - If an employee has more than one scheduled shift during a day, a pay code edit overrides only the first shift that day. To change this default override, your system administrator can configure pay code edits to override all shifts.
    - Override Shift is selected by default. To clear it by default, your system administrator can change the default setting in a custom property file.
- 9. If you did not select a full-day symbolic value, enter the Start Time.

See Formats on page 329 for formatting information.

- 10. Enter the number of consecutive days to **Repeat** the pay code. This value is in continuous days and does not skip holidays or weekends.
- 11. In Transfers, select:
  - **Job** Select or search for a Job Transfer from the Organizational Map. Access to Perform Job Transfers must be enabled.
  - **Labor** Enter the labor account number or short name, or search for and select the labor level. Access to Perform Account Transfers must be enabled.
  - Work Rule Enter the name or search for and select the work rule. Access to Perform Work Rule Transfers must be enabled.
- 12. (Optional) Add comments and notes:
  - a. Click Add Comment.
  - b. Select a comment.
  - c. Enter text in a Note. Click Add.

The shift displays a Com	ment icon 🗩.
7:00 - 15:00 ©0	

- 13. Click Save.
- 14. In the widget, click Save.
- 15. To make sure that the time card displays the pay code, click Refresh .

## Delete pay code edits

- 1. Right-click a pay code.
- 2. Click Delete X in the call out.
- 3. Click Yes to confirm.

**Tip**: To restore an item deleted by mistake, click **Refresh** but do not save. You lose all changes since the last save. If you did save changes and the deleted item comes from a schedule pattern or group, you can restore deleted shift or pay codes or re-inherit patterns from a schedule group or employment terms.

4. Click Save.

## **Edit Accrual Amounts**

You cannot edit items on signed-off days.

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.

Accruals are **purple**.

Vacation 8:00

- 3. Show an employee's accruals:
  - a. Right-click one employee.
  - b. Click O or More Actions -> View Accruals in the call out.
  - c. Click OK.

#### **Create accrual amounts**

- 1. Right-click one employee or an empty date cell.
- 2. Click Edit Accrual Amounts <sup>®</sup> in the call out.
- 3. Define each accrual code edit:
  - a. Select the Accrual Code.
  - b. Enter an Amount.
  - c. Select the Effective Date.
- 4. To add another accrual amount edit, click +.
- 5. To delete an accrual amount edit, click X.
- 6. Click Apply.
- 7. Click Save.

#### **Edit accrual amounts**

1. Either:

- Right-click one employee or an empty date cell. Click Edit Accrual Amounts <sup>@</sup> in the call out.
- Right-click an accrual. Click Edit 𝖉 in the call out.
- 2. Define each accrual code edit:
  - a. Select the Accrual Code.
  - b. In Amount, enter the number of hours. The maximum length of an accrual is 24 hours. See <u>Duration Formats on page 330</u>.
  - c. Select the Effective Date.
- 3. To add another accrual amount edit, click  $\clubsuit$ .
- 4. To delete an accrual amount edit, click X.
- 5. Click Apply.
- 6. Click Save.

#### **Delete accrual amounts**

- 1. Right-click the accruals.
- 2. Click Delete X.
- 3. Click Yes to confirm.

Tip: You can delete an accrual amount from an accrual amount pattern. Select the employees, groups, or employment terms. Click Accrual Amount Pattern ☐ in the toolbar. Click Add Pattern. Click X to delete each accrual amount edit until none remain. Click Apply. Click Yes to confirm.

4. Click Save.

# **Edit Accrual Amount Patterns**

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.
- 3. Right-click the employees, groups, or employment terms.
- 4. Click conditions Edit Accrual Patterns in the call out.

The table lists the employee's active patterns for the loaded period from the oldest start date to the most recent.

- For multiple employees, the table lists only those patterns that are active for all of the selected employees.
- An employee can have multiple patterns active at the same time.
- **S** Edit the pattern.
- $\circ$  **X** Delete the pattern.
- Pattern: Name of the pattern
- Rotation: Summary of the pattern details; to see full details, click the Edit button 🖉 for the pattern.
- If you selected multiple employees, click Selected Employees to see the list of employees.

#### **Accrual Amount Patterns**

Accrual Amount Patterns contain an accrual code with an accrual amount that repeats daily or weekly. The accrual amount is negative, and the goal is to finish with a 0-hour balance at the end of each day or week. Example: —8 hours, Monday through Friday.

- If employees have varied accrual targets, create a different pattern for each target amount. Assign each pattern to the employees. Example: The target for Monday, Wednesday, and Friday is —6; and the target for Tuesday and Thursday is —8.
- You can use accrual amounts for any accrual grant. However, use pay code edits for vacation, sick, and other standard accrual types.

#### **Flexitime accrual amounts**

When employees have flexible schedules, use a Flexitime accrual code to track the hours they are supposed to work against the hours they actually worked.

- Define the accrual codes in accrual rules.
- Create an accrual pattern to select the Flexitime accrual code and assign the target hours that the employee is required to work. A Flexitime accrual code can have negative amounts.

For example, an employee can be assigned -80 hours over a two-week period or -8 hours a day. The employee works a varied number of hours each day, but the balance at the end of the two weeks is as close to zero as possible.

If an employee has a positive or negative balance of hours at the end of the Flexitime period, the Flexitime accrual rule determines how to handle the balance. Grants can be concurrent. For example, an employee can have a target of -80 for the Flexitime period, and a daily target of -8.

**Tip**: You can use Accrual Amounts for any accrual grant. However, use pay code edits for vacation, sick, and other standard accrual types.

#### **Core Hours**

Core hours are the hours when a Flexitime employee must be on the job. The employee can select when to work the remaining hours in their schedule.

Define core hours in Setup > Pay Policies > Pay Rules.

- For example, an employee has an accrual grant of 8 hours a day with core hours from 10 a.m. to 2 p.m. A punch-in at 10:30 a.m., generates an exception on the time card.
- The Flexitime accrual target is on the employee's schedule.
- Accrual amounts from fixed accrual grants are not in the schedule.

#### Create or edit an accrual amount pattern

- 1. Either
  - Click Add Pattern to create a new pattern.
  - Click the Edit button 🖉 for the pattern to edit.

**Important**: If you edit a pattern, that entire pattern is deleted, and the system regenerates the pattern from the start to end dates. If you removed an accrual from the pattern, the regenerated pattern restores it in the schedule even if only the end date changed.

- 2. Define each accrual code edit:
  - a. Select the **Anchor Date**. This is the start date of the repeating pattern, and it defines the first week of the pattern. This date must be on or before the Start Date.
  - b. Select the **Start Date**. This is the date when the pattern starts to apply to the employees. It must be during the schedule period, and the schedule must be signed-off.

- c. (Optional) Select an **End Date**. This is the date when the pattern no longer applies to the employees. Alternatively, select **Forever**, or leave the End Date undefined, so that the pattern continues indefinitely.
- d. Select the Accrual Code.
- e. Enter the Amount.
- f. To repeat the pattern, in Define Pattern For, enter up to 52 Weeks or up to 365 Days.
- g. (Optional) To replace any other pattern that has the same accrual code with this accrual pattern during the period of this pattern, select **Override Other Patterns with the Same Accrual Code**.
- h. Select the days to apply the pattern.
- i. Repeat for other dates or items.
  - To add another accrual amount edit, click 🕇.
  - To delete an accrual amount edit, click X.
- 3. Click Apply.
- 4. Roll out the pattern for the employees:
  - a. Click OK.
  - b. Click Save.
    - $\circ$  The pattern is rolled out from the start to the end date.
    - Existing accruals are not overwritten.
    - Existing accrual patterns are overwritten only if Override Other Patterns with the Same Accrual Code is selected.

## Delete accrual amount patterns

- 1. Click **Delete** × for the pattern to delete.
- 2. Click Yes to confirm.
- 3. Repeat to delete other patterns.
- 4. Click OK. The changes to the pattern are rolled out for the current schedule period.
- 5. Click **Save**. All pattern-related accruals are deleted from the original start date or the last sign-off date to the end date.
# **Edit Schedule Patterns**

Schedule Patterns can be assigned to one or more employees, to a schedule group, or to a set of employment terms.

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Job, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.
- 3. Right-click the employees, groups, or employment terms.
- 4. Click Insert Schedule Pattern 💷 in the call out or on the toolbar.

The table lists the employee's assigned patterns for the loaded period from the oldest start date to the most recent.

- For multiple employees, the table lists only those patterns that are currently assigned to all of the selected employees.
- Employees can be assigned multiple patterns. Example: Employees can have weekday and weekend patterns.
- Sedit a pattern.
- X Delete a pattern.
- Duration: Length of the pattern
- Rotation: Summary of the pattern details; to see full details, click the Edit button  $\checkmark$ .

• If you selected multiple employees, click Selected Employees to see the list of employees.



## Create and assign schedule patterns

- 1. Either:
  - Click Insert Schedule Pattern 🕮 on the toolbar.
  - Right-click the employees. Click Insert Schedule Pattern **III** in the call out.
- 2. Click Add Pattern.
- 3. Select the **Anchor Date**. This is the start date of the pattern, and it defines the first week of the pattern. This date must be on or before the Start Date.
- 4. Select the **Start Date**. This is the date when the employees start to work the pattern. It must be during the schedule period, and the schedule must be signed-off.

**Example**: The pattern starts on a Sunday (Anchor Date), but an employee's first shift is on Monday (Start Date).

- 5. (Optional) Select an **End Date**. This is the date when the pattern no longer applies to the employees. he schedule must be signed-off. Alternatively, select **Forever**, or leave the End Date undefined, so that the pattern continues indefinitely.
- 6. In Define Pattern For, enter up to 52 Weeks or up to 365 Days to repeat the pattern.
- 7. Click a date cell in the pattern:

- Add a shift that has no segments Enter the start and end times directly in the cell.
- Add shifts with segments Click Add Shift. Enter the options Edit Schedules on page 49.
- Click Add Pay Code. Enter the options Edit Pay Codes on page 64.
- Select a Shift Template.
- Select a Pattern Template.
- Right-click a shift or pay code; select Copy or Cut. Right click an empty date cell; select Paste.
- 8. (Optional):
  - Add a row click  $\blacksquare$ . Enter the options.
  - Delete a row click  $\mathbf{X}$ .
- 9. (Optional) To override other patterns for the period from the start to the end date, select **Override Other Patterns**.
  - You can override *only* shifts or pay codes that are in patterns, *not* "ad hoc" shifts or pay codes that are not in patterns.
  - If a pattern adds shifts or pay codes to currently scheduled shifts or pay codes, the employees can be scheduled for multiple shifts or pay codes at the same time.
- 10. (Optional) Highlight all occurrences of specific shifts or pay codes that are in the pattern. Example: It can be difficult to see identical shifts in long patterns.
  - Click Items in Rotation.
  - Select or enter the shift or pay code. Click Find.
- 11. Click Apply.
- 12. Click OK. The pattern is rolled out for the current schedule period.
- 13. Click Save. The pattern is rolled out from the start to the end date.

## Edit schedule patterns

- 1. Either:
  - Click Insert Schedule Pattern **III** on the toolbar.
  - Right-click the employees. Click Insert Schedule Pattern 💷 in the call out.
- 2. Click the Edit button 🖉 for the pattern to edit.
- 3. As needed, edit the following:

- a. Select the **Anchor Date**. This is the start date of the pattern, and it defines the first week of the pattern. This date must be on or before the Start Date.
- b. Select the **Start Date**. This is the date when the employees start to work the pattern. It must be during the schedule period, and the schedule must be signed-off.

**Example**: The pattern starts on a Sunday (Anchor Date), but an employee's first shift is on Monday (Start Date) of that week.

- c. (Optional) Select an **End Date**. This is the date when the pattern no longer applies to the employees. he schedule must be signed-off. Alternatively, select **Forever**, or leave the End Date undefined, so that the pattern continues indefinitely.
- d. In Define Pattern For, enter up to 52 Weeks or up to 365 Days to repeat the pattern.
- e. Click a date cell in the pattern:
  - Add a shift that has no segments Enter the start and end times directly in the cell.
  - Add shifts with segments Click Add Shift. Enter the options Edit Schedules on page 49.
  - Click Add Pay Code, or right-click a pay code and select Edit Pay Code. Enter the options Edit Pay Codes on page 64.
  - Select a Shift Template.
  - Select a Pattern Template.
  - Right-click a shift or pay code; select **Copy** or **Cut**. Right click an empty date cell; select **Paste**.
  - Right-click a shift or pay code; select **Delete**.
- f. (Optional):
  - Add a row click **+**. Enter the options.
  - Delete a row click  $\mathbf{X}$ .
- g. (Optional) To override other patterns for the period from the start to the end date, select **Override Other Patterns**.
  - You can override *only* shifts or pay codes that are in patterns, *not* "ad hoc" shifts or pay codes that are not in patterns.
  - If a pattern adds shifts or pay codes to currently scheduled shifts or pay codes, the employees can be scheduled for multiple shifts or pay codes at the same time.
- h. (Optional) Highlight all occurrences of specific shifts or pay codes that are in the pattern. Example: It can be difficult to see identical shifts in long patterns.

- Click Items in Rotation.
- Select or enter the shift or pay code in the drop-down list. Click Find.
- 4. Click Apply.
- 5. Click **OK**. The pattern is rolled out for the current schedule period.
- 6. Click Save. The pattern is rolled out from the start to the end date.

## **Delete schedule patterns**

You can delete a schedule pattern from the original start or latest sign-off date to the end date of the pattern.

- 1. Either:
  - Click Insert Schedule Pattern 💷 on the toolbar.
  - Right-click the employees. Click Insert Schedule Pattern 💷 in the call out.
- 2. Click the Delete Row button  $\mathbf{X}$  for the pattern to delete.
- 3. Click Yes to confirm.
- 4. Repeat to delete another pattern.
- 5. Click OK. The changes to the pattern are rolled out for the current schedule period.
- 6. Click **Save**. All pattern-related shifts are deleted from the original start date or the last sign-off date to the end date.

# Show a Schedule Outline

Summarize the read-only schedule of one employee at a time: shift segments and the pattern an employee works, including variations.

- 1. Right-click one employee.
- 2. Click or More Actions > View Schedule Outline in the call out.
  - Name:
    - Shift label
    - Name of pay code, pattern, or accrual
  - **Type**: Type of schedule item such as shift, pay code, schedule pattern, accrual amount, accrual pattern
  - Start Date:
    - Start date of a shift or pattern
    - Effective date of a pay code or accrual amount
  - End Date:
    - End date of a shift or pattern
    - Effective date plus the hours amount of a pay code or accrual amount
- 3. Click OK.

# **Manage Availability**

Display, assign, override, and change employee Availability.

#### Availability types

Employee availability types and color codes:

• Available — Employee is available to work during this time.



• **Preferred** — Employee prefers to work during this time. Employees indicate when they prefer to work. Preferred availability can be assigned only to employees, not to locations and not globally.



• **Preferred Time Off** — Employee prefers not to be scheduled during this time. Preferred Time Off availability can be assigned only to employees, not to locations and not globally.



#### Purple

• Unavailable — Employee is not available to work. If employees are scheduled when unavailable, the system can generate a schedule rule violation.



• Unknown — Employee is not certain about their availability. If employees do not know their availability but want to be considered for work, enter their availability as Unknown.



#### Availability levels

All employees have an availability level. If no availability is defined for the employee or location, the

employee is assigned to the global default availability.

Higher levels of availability override lower levels.

Employee Override — Temporarily overrides base employee availability during a time period.

- Overrides all other availability levels that are assigned to the employee employee, location, and global for a specified period of time. Changes to lower levels of availability do *not* affect override availability.
- When the override period ends or when you delete an override, the underlying, lowest-level, base pattern availability is reinstated.

Methods to define an override, depending on whether the override has a recurring pattern:

- Define or modify a recurring override pattern.
- Override availability temporarily for a single period that does not repeat, for a period as short as one day, or that repeats without any pattern.
- Create a pattern to override availability for a longer time period.
- All methods are at the same level in the availability hierarchy. If two overrides for the same employee overlap in time, only the last one created is retained for the period of the overlap; the previous override is deleted for the period of the overlap.

**Note**: Your system may include pay codes defined with availability. Example: A vacation pay code could automatically change an employee's availability to Unavailable. Pay code availability behaves like an employee override. If a pay code availability overlaps an employee override on the same employee overlap in their period, the last one applied takes effect.

Employee base pattern — Defines the default or normal availability of an employee.

- Overrides location and global availability. Changes to location or global availability do *not* affect employee availability.
- An availability template can define an employee's availability.
- An employee's base pattern can be for a specified period, or can continue indefinitely.
- Base patterns can be chained to apply in sequence. If two base patterns overlap in time, the later one overwrites the earlier one for the overlap.
- The employee base pattern supersedes location or global availability for the period specified in the base pattern. Changes to location or global availability do *not* affect an employee's base pattern.
- Define or modify an employee base pattern availability.

**Note**: Employee availability always overrides location availability. Changes to location-level availability affects only employees who do not have employee-level or employee override availability.

If you remove employee availability:

- Location availability takes priority.
- If location availability is not defined, global availability takes priority.

Location — Defines availability for a location (and the child locations) in the organizational map.

- Use the availability template to define availability of all employees at a location and of all child locations. All employees whose primary job is in these locations inherit that availability pattern.
- Location availability overrides global availability. Changes to global availability do *not* affect location availability.
- All employees at that location who do not have an employee availability defined for a given period inherit this availability pattern for that period.
- You must use an availability template to define a location availability.

**Global** — Organization-wide default setting that assigns one availability to all employees, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

Global availability can be Unknown, Available, or Unavailable, but not Preferred and not Preferred Time Off. If not defined, Global availability defaults to Unknown.

Any employee who does not have a location or employee availability defined for a given period inherits the global availability for that period.

#### Pay codes and availability

Pay Codes can be configured to automatically affect an employee's availability. Pay code availability behaves like an employee override.

Examples:

- A vacation pay code could automatically change an employee's availability to Unavailable.
- Enter a pay code for sick time. Change the employee's availability to unavailable for 24 hours, while the pay code accrues for 8 hours.
- If a full-time employee is on vacation for a week, enter the vacation pay code. Indicate that the employee is unavailable 24 hours a day for the 5 vacation days. However, the employee is debited only 8 hours a day for vacation.

#### The Staffing Assistant and availability

If configured, the Staffing Assistant uses availability to rank employees who are qualified to work an open shift. It can sort employees by the amount of time that they are available to work a shift.

- Yes The employee can work the whole shift.
- A time range The employee can work during those hours.
- No The employee is unavailable for the whole shift.

## Show availability

You can display employee availability in 1-Hour, 4-Hour, or 15-Minute intervals views.

- 1. Click Gantt View **—** on the toolbar.
- 2. Select View > By Employee, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 3. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.
- 4. In the toolbar, click the Visibility Filter
  - a. Select Employee Availability.
  - b. Select the interval: Daily, 4 hours, 1 hour, or 15 minutes.
  - c. Select **Employee Availability** and the availability types to show: **Available**, **Preferred**, **Preferred time off**, **Unavailable**.

Note: Availability is updated every 15 minutes.

d. (Optional) To hide availability, clear the availability types.

## Show availability patterns

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Right-click employees.
- 3. Click Availability Pattern <sup>(24</sup> in the call out.

The table lists the active patterns for the employees during the loaded schedule period. Multiple patterns can be active at the same time.

- Click a column heading to sort the patterns.
- *S* Edit a pattern.
- X Delete a pattern.
- If you selected multiple employees, click Selected Employees to see the list of employees.

## **Edit availability**

#### Create base or override availability patterns

- 1. In the Availability editor, click Add Pattern.
- 2. To insert an availability pattern, click 🕇.

- 3. Enter a Pattern Name up to 30 characters long.
- 4. Select an Anchor Date to establish the start date of the pattern.
- 5. Select a Pattern Type:
  - Base Default or normal availability of employees

If base patterns overlap in time, the later pattern overwrites the earlier pattern during the overlap.

• **Override** — Temporary override of the base availability of employees

Example: An employee changes from part-time to full-time to accommodate a temporary change in staffing requirements. Override the employee's availability pattern for that period of time. When the staffing requirements return to normal, edit the override to end the pattern. The base pattern takes effect when the override ends.

- 6. Select an **Availability Start Date** when the availability pattern takes effect. It can differ from the Anchor Date. This date cannot be before the employee's sign-off date in the time card.
- 7. Select an End Date or, to repeat the pattern indefinitely, select Forever.
- 8. In Define Pattern for, enter the number of and select **Weeks** or **Days**. Maximum = 52 weeks or 365 days.
- 9. (Optional) Select an availability pattern from Insert Template. The template overwrites the pattern name and dates. You can edit any parameters of the pattern.
- 10. Select the days to apply the availability pattern:
  - For an entire day or days Click and drag to select a range of days, or press Ctrl and click to select non-contiguous days. Select an availability type.
  - By whole or half hour increments Click Hourly View. Select the segments. Click an availability type. Click Apply.
  - For part of an hour Click Hourly View. Enter the Start and End Times in as small as one minute intervals. Select the availability Type. Click Apply.
- 11. To insert another availability pattern, click +.
- 12. To delete an availability pattern, click X.
- 13. Click Save.

#### Override availability patterns for a short time

Override an employee's availability temporarily for a few days for a one-time event that does not involve a pay code. If you use pay codes that affect availability, do not use an override because the pay code adjusts the availability.

Tip: Alternatively, you can change availability temporarily by a pay code for short-term leave.

Example, an employee is not available for a holiday.

The base, location, or global availability pattern takes effect when the override ends.

- 1. Right-click an empty date cell.
- 2. Enter a Pattern Name up to 30 characters long. Default = Override {date}
- 3. (Optional) Change the **Number of Days**. This value is continuous; it does not skip holidays or weekends.
- 4. Click and drag to select a range of time.
- 5. Select an availability type.
- 6. Click Save.

#### Edit availability patterns permanently

Permanently change an availability pattern for employees.

Example: An employee changes from part-time to full-time employment.

**Important:** When you edit an availability pattern, you cannot restore the original pattern for that time period.

- 1. In the Availability editor, click  $\checkmark$  to edit a pattern.
- 2. Edit:
  - Enter a Pattern Name up to 30 characters long.
  - Edit the Anchor Date to establish the start date of the pattern.
  - In Pattern Type, select **Base**. If base patterns overlap in time, the later pattern overwrites the earlier pattern during the overlap.
  - Edit the **Availability Start Date** when the availability pattern takes effect. It can differ from the Anchor Date. This date cannot be before the employee's sign-off date in the time card.
  - Edit the End Date or, to repeat the pattern indefinitely, select Forever.
  - In Define Pattern for, enter the number of and select **Weeks** or **Days**. Maximum = 52 weeks or 365 days.
  - (Optional) Select an availability pattern from Insert Template. The template overwrites the pattern name and dates. You can edit any parameters of the pattern.
  - Select the days to apply the availability pattern:
    - For an entire day or days Click and drag to select a range of days, or press Ctrl and click to select non-contiguous days. Select an availability type.
    - By whole or half hour increments Click Hourly View. Select the segments. Click an availability type. Click Apply.

- For part of an hour Click Hourly View. Enter the Start and End Times in as small as one minute intervals. Select the availability Type. Click Apply.
- To insert another availability pattern, click  $\clubsuit$ .
- To delete an availability pattern, click  $\mathbf{X}$ .
- 3. Click Save.

# **Manage Rule Violations**

## From the schedule

Chapter 3

In the schedule, an exclamation point indicates employees who have Rule Violations.

- ! Red At least one violation has a severity of No Save.
- ! Orange No violations have a No Save severity, but at least one has a Warning severity.
- ! Yellow No violations have a No Save or Warning severity, but at least one has an Informational severity.

If the exclamation point has an asterisk (\*), the employee has more than the configured Maximum Number of Violations Per Employee.

To see detailed information about the most severe violation, click an exclamation mark.

## Show all rule violations

The Rule Violations widget part lists employee and organizational rules that the schedule violates — up to 200 violations, up to 10 for each employee or job.

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Job, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.
- 3. Select the Rule Violations tab.
- 4. To change the sort order, click a column header.
- 5. To reduce the number of columns, click Filter **T**. Clear the columns to hide.
- 6. To resolve a violation, select an employee.

If the exclamation point has an asterisk (\*), the employee has more than the configured Maximum Number of Violations Per Employee.

#### Schedule rule severity levels

- No Save The schedule cannot be saved with this severity of rule violation.
- Warning You can save the schedule and continue without responding to the violation.
- **Informational** A rule has been broken, but at the lowest level of severity. You can save the schedule and continue without responding to the violation.
- Not Considered This rule is not checked.
- 7. Click Save.
- 8. To update the list, click  $\boldsymbol{\mathcal{O}}$  in the schedule.

# **Edit Multiple Schedules**

Use the Multi-Edit action to edit schedules for a group of employees.

**Important**: Your display access profile and function access profile must be configured to use all functions of the Multi-Edit action, and to modify employees and shifts. Contact your system administrator.

Important: You cannot edit shifts that are locked or during locked days.

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Job, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.
- 3. Select the Tools *(*, then select Multi Edits.
- 4. Either:
- 2. Either:

#### • Filter employees

- a. From Context, select Filtering Employees.
- b. From Filter By, select either:
  - All Employees Employees regardless of availability.
  - Available Availability Employees whose availability is Available or Preferred.
  - Hire Date Employees by the date they were hired.
  - Preferred Availability Employees whose availability is Preferred.
  - Unavailable Availability Employees whose availability is Unavailable.
  - Unknown Availability Employees whose availability is Unknown.
- c. From Operator:
  - a. For Availability (Available, Preferred, Unavailable, Unknown), select either:
    - **Overlaps** Select only employees whose availability setting occurs during the date and time that you selected.
    - **Does not overlap** Select only employees whose availability setting does *not* occur during the selected date and time. Not available for filter by All Employees.
  - b. For Hire Date, select either:

- Equal to Select only employees who were hired on the selected date or time.
- Not equal to Select only employees who were not hired on the selected date or time.
- Greater than Select only employees who were hired after the selected date or time.
- Greater than or equal to Select only employees who were hired on or after the selected date or time.
- Less than Select only employees who were hired before the selected date or time.
- Less than or equal to Select only employees who were hired on or before the selected date or time.
- d. Enter the date or time:
  - a. For Availability:
    - Select or enter a Date that is during the time period of Scheduler.
    - Enter two times separated by a hyphen in Time Period. Example: Enter 8a-4p. The time period cannot be longer than 24 hours. See <u>Formats on page 329</u> for formatting information.
  - b. For Hire Date, select or enter the Hire Date.

**Note:** You can select more than one filter option, but the options must make sense together in order to see results. Example: Available, Availability and Hire Date.

- a. From Context, select Filtering Employees.
- b. From Filter By, select either:
  - All Employees Employees regardless of availability.
  - Available Availability Employees whose availability is Available or Preferred.
  - Hire Date Employees by the date they were hired.
  - Preferred Availability Employees whose availability is Preferred.
  - Unavailable Availability Employees whose availability is Unavailable.
  - Unknown Availability Employees whose availability is Unknown.
- c. From Operator:
  - a. For Availability (Available, Preferred, Unavailable, Unknown), select either:
    - **Overlaps** Select only employees whose availability setting occurs during the date and time that you selected.

- **Does not overlap** Select only employees whose availability setting does *not* occur during the selected date and time. Not available for filter by All Employees.
- b. For Hire Date, select either:
  - Equal to Select only employees who were hired on the selected date or time.
  - Not equal to Select only employees who were *not* hired on the selected date or time.
  - Greater than Select only employees who were hired after the selected date or time.
  - Greater than or equal to Select only employees who were hired on or after the selected date or time.
  - Less than Select only employees who were hired before the selected date or time.
  - Less than or equal to Select only employees who were hired on or before the selected date or time.
- d. Enter the date or time:
  - a. For Availability:
    - Select or enter a Date that is during the time period of Scheduler.
    - Enter two times separated by a hyphen in Time Period. Example: Enter 8a-4p. The time period cannot be longer than 24 hours. See <u>Formats on page 329</u> for formatting information.
  - b. For Hire Date, select or enter the Hire Date.

**Note:** You can select more than one filter option, but the options must make sense together in order to see results.

Example: Available, Availability and Hire Date.

#### • Filter shifts

- a. Select the locations:
  - Only shifts that are completely or partially worked at selected locations Select Selected Locations in Show. Navigate to and select the organizational locations.
  - All shifts that are in Scheduler, whether transfers or not Select a HyperFind query in Show.
- b. From Context, select Filtering Shifts.
- c. From Filter By, select either:
  - All Shift Select employees from all shifts.
  - End Date Select employees by the end date of assigned shifts.
  - End Time Select employees by the end time of assigned shifts.

- Shift Period Select employees by any time during the time span of assigned shifts.
- Start Date Select employees by the start date of assigned shifts.
- Start Time Select employees by the start time of assigned shifts.
- d. From Operator:
  - a. For End Date, End Time, Start Date, or Start Time, select either:
    - Equal to Select only employees who are assigned shifts that start or end on the date and time that you selected.
    - Not equal to Select only employees who are assigned shifts that do *not* start or end on the selected date or time.
    - Greater than Select only employees who are assigned shifts that start or end after the selected date or time.
    - Greater than or equal to Select only employees who are assigned shifts that start or end on or after the selected date or time.
    - Less than Select only employees who are assigned shifts that start or end before the selected date or time.
    - Less than or equal to Select only employees who are assigned shifts that start or end on or before the selected date or time.
  - b. For Shift Period, select **Includes** to select only employees who are assigned shifts that span the selected time.
- e. Enter the time or date:
  - a. Select a End or Start Date that is during the time period of Scheduler. Multi-Edit cannot modify shifts that overlap from a previous day that is not selected. The first segment must start during a selected day.
  - b. For End or Start Time or Shift Period, enter the time. See Formats on page 329 for formatting information.

**Note:** You can select more than one filter option, but the options must make sense together in order to see results.

Example: Start Date on or after 3/1/2015 and End fate on or before 3/3/2015.

- a. Select the locations:
  - Only shifts that are completely or partially worked at selected locations Select Selected Locations in Show. Navigate to and select the organizational locations.
  - All shifts that are in Scheduler, whether transfers or not Select a HyperFind query in Show.
- b. From Context, select Filtering Shifts.

- c. From Filter By, select either:
  - All Shift Select employees from all shifts.
  - End Date Select employees by the end date of assigned shifts.
  - End Time Select employees by the end time of assigned shifts.
  - Shift Period Select employees by any time during the time span of assigned shifts.
  - Start Date Select employees by the start date of assigned shifts.
  - Start Time Select employees by the start time of assigned shifts.
- d. From Operator:
  - a. For End Date, End Time, Start Date, or Start Time, select either:
    - Equal to Select only employees who are assigned shifts that start or end on the date and time that you selected.
    - Not equal to Select only employees who are assigned shifts that do *not* start or end on the selected date or time.
    - Greater than Select only employees who are assigned shifts that start or end after the selected date or time.
    - Greater than or equal to Select only employees who are assigned shifts that start or end on or after the selected date or time.
    - Less than Select only employees who are assigned shifts that start or end before the selected date or time.
    - Less than or equal to Select only employees who are assigned shifts that start or end on or before the selected date or time.
  - b. For Shift Period, select **Includes** to select only employees who are assigned shifts that span the selected time.
- e. Enter the time or date:
  - a. Select a End or Start Date that is during the time period of Scheduler. Multi-Edit cannot modify shifts that overlap from a previous day that is not selected. The first segment must start during a selected day.
  - b. For End or Start Time or Shift Period, enter the time. See Formats on page 329 for formatting information.

**Note:** You can select more than one filter option, but the options must make sense together in order to see results.

Example: Start Date on or after 3/1/2015 and End fate on or before 3/3/2015.

5. Click Search.

6. To remove filters select the row and click **Remove**X.

To refine the filter, change your filter by criteria by adding a row click ♣, add additional filter criteria, remove all filter criteria.

select the same or different Context, and repeat with other search criteria.

7. Click Search.

#### 8. Select employees or shifts

The table displays the employees or shifts that the search found.

- **Employees** All employees who are scheduled, who signed off their schedule, or who do not have a Scheduler license. *Excludes* employees who are not employed during the entire time period of the schedule.
- Shifts, does not display:
  - Shifts that are Unavailable or Off
  - Pay codes
  - Accruals
  - Shifts that are assigned to employees who do not have a Scheduler license, or who are not employed.
- To change the sort order, click a column heading.
- Select the items to edit.
  - To select all items, click Select All.
  - To de-select all selected items, click Clear.

#### 9. Modify employees or shifts

- Either:
  - If you filtered employees:
    - a. Select Action > Override Availability.
    - b. Select the Availability Type to override.
    - c. Select or enter a Date that is during the time period of Scheduler.
    - d. Enter the Time Span during which to override the availability. Enter two times sepperated by a hyphen(-).

Examples: 8a-4p or 800-1600

#### • If you filtered shifts:

Select Action and either:

- Assign Breaks Assigns and distributes breaks during the shifts according to break rules.
- Change Shift Label Enter a Shift Label or a blank label to delete the current labels. See Shift Label Formats on page 330 for formatting information.
- Modify Start Time Enter a Start Time.
- Modify End Time Enter an End Time that is after the start time.
- Offset Whole Shift Moves the start and end times but does not change the length of the shift. Enter a Duration a negative value moves the shift earlier; a positive value moves the shift later. An offset cannot be greater than 24 hours.
- Delete Shift Deleting shifts can cause rule violations.
- **Insert Transfer** Changes organizational job, labor account, or work rule during a time period that overlaps the employee's shift. Select a Transfer, or click **Search** to create a transfer. Enter the Start and End Times. If the transfer is before or after the start or end time, it is lengthened accordingly.
  - Note: If you do not select a transfer job, the transfer defaults to the primary job.
- Important: You cannot move a shift beyond the selected time period in Scheduler.
- You can Sort any of the results in columns.
- You can also change the width of any column by dragging the column border in the header. To retuen the columns to their default size double-click in the column header area.
- Click Apply.
- If the modification fails, the results will be highlighted in purple. Hover the cursor over the item for a tool tip of reasons the modification failed. If the modification is successful, results will be highlighted in orange.
- 10. If shift lengths are also altered, click Assign Breaksaction **D**.
- 11. The selections in the Multi-Edit dialog remain. If needed, modify for another edit or search again. Click **Done**.
- 12. Save the schedule when all edits are completed.
- 13. Refresh the schedule to undo any multi-edit actions.

# **Unassign Employees from Shifts**

When you unassign employees from shifts, the shifts become Open Shifts that keep the same job assignment and times as the original shift.

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Job, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.
- 3. Right-click an assigned shift. You cannot unassign a shift that is locked, signed off, during a locked day, or during an Off or Unavailable period.
- 4. Click Unassign **L** in the call out.
- 5. In the widget, click Save.

# **Post Schedules**

When a manager posts a schedule, employees can see the posted part of the schedule and can request changes to that part of the schedule.

## Show posted and unposted schedules

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Job, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.
- 3. Select Tools > Manage Schedule Posts in the toolbar.
- 4. Audit displays posted and unposted schedules for the selected location and time period, including schedules that the Auto-Scheduler automatically posted.

Status — Posted or Unposted

Date and Time — When the schedule was posted or unposted

User — The manager who posted or unposted the schedule

Location — The organizational location of the schedule

Job — The posted or unposted job

Date Range — Date range of the schedule

- (Optional) Select another location in Filter by Location.
- To change the sort order of the list, click a column heading.
- To show details in a tool tip, hover the pointer over a cell.

### Post schedules

- 1. Click Post. The system posts all jobs at the location and during the time period, including empty cells.
  - If part of the location or period was already posted, the schedule can get complicated when you unpost the schedule.
  - *Only* if you use the forms-based (Process Manager) version of ESS: Do not post a schedule during an open sign-up period. If you do, employees cannot sign up for shifts.
- 2. Click Yes to confirm.
- 3. Click Done.

## **Unpost schedules**

When a manager unposts a schedule, employees can no longer see the posted part of the schedule (unless their access profile allows them to see unposted schedules) and cannot request changes to that part of the schedule.

1. Select posted schedules that start tomorrow or later and do not end today.

If you unpost schedules that include today, shifts and pay codes that start today or started yesterday or earlier remain posted even if they extend to tomorrow.

- 2. Click Unpost.
- 3. Click Yes to confirm.
- 4. Click Done.



An Open Shift is a shift that is scheduled for a job, but no employee is assigned to work it.

- 1. Either:
  - Select View > By Employee, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
    Open Shifts are red and in the top row of the schedule.

The numbers indicate the number of open shifts on that day or zone.

- To show the open shifts, click the Open Shifts right arrow **T**.
- To collapse the open shifts, click the Open Shifts down arrow 🖛.
- Select View > By Job.
  - Open shifts are **red** and are in each job for each day that has open shifts.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.
- 3. If you don't see open shifts, either:
  - Open shifts are hidden. Click the Visibility Filter Select Show Open Shifts.
  - $\circ~$  None are in the schedule.

You cannot edit items on signed-off days.

## **Create open shifts**

1. Right-click an empty date cell in the open shift area.

Alternative: You can copy assigned shifts to create open shifts that have the same attributes except that no employees are assigned. Right-click the shift. Click Copy D or Cut %. Right-click an empty date cell in the open shift area. Click Paste .

2. Click Add Shift in the call out.



- $\blacksquare$  Insert a shift segment
- $\mathbf{X}$  Delete a shift segment
- Alternatively:
  - Rather than enter times and durations in the table, you can edit by 15-minute intervals in the graphical view of the shift.

1111				
0	Register	Break	Register	•
				••••

- Click and drag the edges or the arrows below the edges of the segments.
- To add a segment to the start or end of the shift, click . Click and drag the red edge or arrows to adjust.



- To delete the new segment, click  $\bigotimes$ .
- 3. (Optional) In Assigned to, select an employee.

You *cannot* add open shifts to a schedule group or employment terms.

- 4. (Optional) Select a Shift Template.
- 5. (Optional) Enter a Shift Label.

Important: Shift labels do not change if you edit a shift.

Example: If the shift label is 7a3p, and a manager changes the end time to 4 p.m., the label does not change and it no longer reflects accurately the underlying shift.

See Shift Label Formats on page 330 for formatting information.

- 6. Enter the number of consecutive days to **Repeat this shift**. This value is in continuous days and does not skip holidays or weekends.
- 7. Define each segment:
  - a. Select the Start Date.
  - b. Select the Type (Regular (primary job), Break, or Transfer) of shift segment.
  - c. Enter the **Start** and **End Time**. The maximum length of a shift is 24 hours.

See Formats on page 329 for formatting information.

- d. If available, select the End Date.
- e. Duration displays the total length. To change the Duration, edit the Start or End Time.
- f. If the segment is a Transfer, select or click Search:
  - Job Select or search for a Job Transfer from the Organizational Map. Access to Perform Job Transfers must be enabled.
  - **Labor** Enter the labor account number or short name, or search for and select the labor level. Access to Perform Account Transfers must be enabled.
  - Work Rule Enter the name or search for and select the work rule. Access to Perform Work Rule Transfers must be enabled.

Note: A transfer is not valid for Breaks.

- g. If available, select a **Skill & Certification Profile** to apply to regular or transfer segments. To select from all available profiles, select **Search**. Select the profiles. Click the arrow keys. Click **OK**.
- h. If available, select **Details**.
- i. To add another segment, click  $\clubsuit$ .
  - If you add a segment in between segments, the Duration defaults to 0.
  - If you add a segment after the last segment, the Duration defaults to 1 hour.
  - To change the Duration, edit the Start or End Time.
- 8. (Optional) Add comments and notes:
  - a. Click Add Comment.
  - b. Select a comment.
  - c. Enter text in a Note. Click Add.

The shift displays a Comment icon



- 9. Click Apply.
- 10. In the widget, click Save.

## **Create open shifts from shift templates**

- 1. Right-click an empty date cell in the open shift area.
- 2. Click Insert Shift Template in the call out.
- 3. Select the template.

**Tip**: If you know the name of the template, you can enter it. Search filters for matching templates as you type.

- 4. Click Apply.
- 5. In the widget, click Save.

# Edit open shifts

- 1. Right-click an open shift.
- 2. Click Edit Shift 🖉 in the call out.
- 3. Edit the available options as needed.
- 4. Click Apply.
- 5. In the widget, click Save.

# Assign open shifts

- 1. Right-click an open shift.
- 2. In Assigned to, select an employee.
- 3. (Optional) You can change any of the available options.
- 4. Click Apply.
- 5. In the widget, click Save.

# **Calculate Open Shifts**

Calculate Open Shifts (COS) creates Open Shifts that cover shortages in the required workload from the Workload Planner. COS removes existing open shifts that have been covered by scheduled shifts.

**Important**: Calculate Open Shifts creates shifts *only* from shift sets. To create open shifts from labor volumes or schedule zones, use the Schedule Generator.

Important: Do not use COS during a request period because it increases the coverage requirement by 1.

Example: With a coverage shortage of 1, COS increases the shortage to 2. Two employees can then sign up for the shift and cause overcoverage.

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Job, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.
- 3. Click Engines **here** and select **Calculate Open Shifts** from the toolbar.

**Tip**: By default if existing shifts identically cover the required workload, COS does not create open shifts but considers those existing shifts. To allow COS to consider shifts that partially cover the workload, configure COS system settings.

Open shifts are red and at the top of the schedule.

4. Click Save.

# **Assign Open Shifts with the Staffing Assistant**

Use the Staffing Assistant to find the most appropriate employee to work an open shift, or replace an employee who can no longer work a shift.

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Job, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.
- 3. Select the Staffing Assistant tab.
- 4. Either:
  - Select an Open Shift from the Staffing Assistant or the schedule.
  - Replace an employee who can no longer work a shift. Select the shift from the schedule.
- 5. Click Find Replacement () in the call out.
- 6. (Optional) Select another Location.
- 7. Select Criteria or a Procedure Set.

To use SMS Quick Fill or Mobile Scheduler, select a Procedure Set.

8. Click Load.

The table displays qualified and available employees in the order of best match. The table columns come from the linked column set.

- For a criteria set, the column set is defined by the Staffing Assistant Genie. A star indicates employees who fulfill all criteria.
- For a procedure set, the column set is defined by the procedure set.
  - If the procedure set is not linked to a column set, the column set for the configured schedule Genie is used.
  - If that Genie is not specified, the column set that is configured for the Schedule Planner widget is used.
- No. Rank as sorted by the Staffing Assistant
- To see details in a tool tip, hover the pointer over the cell.
- To change the sort order, click a column header.

#### 9. Filter employees

(Optional) Refine the list of employees:

- Click Filter **Y**.
- Select one of:
  - Filter on Job Include only employees who match the job of the shift with a primary or transfer job. The filter shows the employee's primary job even if the employee matches a transfer job.
  - Availability Percent Enter a number from 0 to 100 to filter only employees who match an availability percentage of the shift.
  - Include Unknown Select to include employees whose availability is unknown, and consider these employees as 100% Available.
  - Skills Filter employees who have all or some skills. Select a skill. Click Add.
- To display the list without the filter, clear all criteria settings.
- To create a newly filtered list, clear all criteria settings. Repeat.
- Click OK.

#### 10. Contact employees

If SMS Quick Fill or Mobile Scheduler is configured, offer the shift directly to the employees. Otherwise, contact the employees by phone, email, or in-person.

- a. Click Contact 🗲
- b. If SMS Quick Fill is configured
  - Select how to assign the open shifts:
    - Assign to First to Accept Assigns shifts in the order that employees accept
    - Offer to All, Assign by Match Order Enter the Wait Time (minimum = 1 minute). Offers the shifts to all selected employees at once. After the Wait Time expires, assigns shifts by match order to employees who accepted. The Wait Time starts when you click Send.

#### If Mobile Scheduler is configured

- Select how to assign the open shifts:
  - Assign to First to Accept Assigns shifts in the order that employees accept
  - Offer to All, Assign by Match Order Enter the Wait Time (minimum = 1 minute). Offers the shifts to all selected employees at once. After the Wait Time expires, assigns shifts by match order to employees who accepted. The Wait Time starts when you click Send.
  - Call Sequentially by Priority Notifies employees about open shifts by contacting
employees one at a time, in order from the list. Enter the number of minutes to wait between calls to employees who do not respond.

The first employee on the list is notified about an open shift. If the employee does not respond or declines the shift, the next employee is notified; and so on. When an employee does not respond, the system will call the next employee after waiting the number of minutes in the wait time.

**Tip**: To configure the system to call the next employee immediately after the previous employee has not responded or has declined a shift, set the wait time to 0.

When an employee accepts the shift, no additional notifications are sent to other employees on the list.

- c. (Optional) Select a Comment.
- d. Click Send.

**Tip**: Because the speed of SMS or IVR messages can vary by message or telecommunications carrier, employees may not receive all messages at the same time or in the same order. Normally, employees receive messages within a minute of transmission. However, several minutes can pass before receipt of a message. If latency is a concern, select **Offer to All**, **Assign by Match Order**, because you can set the wait time to be long enough to compensate for variations in transmission time.

To track responses, see Track Contacts and Responses on page 110.

- 11. When an employee accepts to work the shift, click Assign Shift 🌄 in the row for that employee.
- 12. If break rules are violated, reassign the breaks:
  - Right-click the shift.
  - Click Assign Breaks **b** in the call out.

## **Track Contacts and Responses**

Track employee responses to offers to work open shifts that you sent from SMS Quick Fill or Mobile Scheduler.

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Job, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.
- 3. Select the Staffing Assistant tab.
- 4. Click Contact Tracking

Contact Tracking shows employee responses until the open shift request is filled or the shift is canceled.

(Optional) Search for a specific Employee.

(Optional) Select another Time Period. Click Load.

(Optional) To show shift details in a tool tip, hover the pointer over a Contact Date and Time.

- Status:
  - In Queue The call is ready to go to the employees. If the status does not change, communication may be interrupted.
  - In Progress The call was sent to the employees, and the system is waiting for responses.
  - Accepted One or more but not all employees accepted the request.
  - Completed The call was sent, some employees responded, and all open shifts were assigned.
  - **Partially Completed** Applies only to requests to fill multiple identical shifts. The call was sent. At least one shift was assigned, but at least one shift remains open. The task is no longer inprogress because all employees responded, or the shift end time passed. Check the audit.
  - No Response An employee responded after the request is filled, or the shift is canceled.
  - System Canceled One of the following occurred:
    - The call could not be sent because of a configuration error such as an incorrect email address.
    - The call was sent and all employees responded, but no shifts could be assigned.
    - The call was sent, but the shift end time passed with no shifts awarded. Check the audit.
- • Contact Details Click to show Details about the open shift, the employees who were contacted, and how to assign the shift. Click **OK**.
- EP Audit Click to show the Audit of the shift offer: the order in which employees were

contacted, the medium of contact, contact details such as a phone number, when the message was sent and responded to, the status of the reply, and the outcome of the task. You can Print the audit. Click **OK**.

5. Click **OK** in Contact Tracking.

## Assign Open Shifts with the Priority Scheduling Engine

The Priority Scheduling Engine (PSE) assigns Open Shifts to employees according to configured rules that can be based on production schedules, labor standards, employee requests. Use the PSE to create or edit schedules. The PSE ignores employees who do not have a valid Scheduler license.

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Job, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.
- 3. Lock all shifts, pay codes, or days that you do not want to change.
- 4. Click Save.
- 5. Click Engines and select **Run Priority Scheduling Engine** from the toolbar.
- 6. From Run, select a Procedure Set.
- 7. To select a shorter time period, change the Start or End Date.
- 8. Click Start.
  - If the status bar is moving, the PSE is running normally.
  - If the status bar is empty, the PSE hasn't started, is stopped, or is finished.
  - The status bar can stop moving for short periods if the PSE is processing many employees. If the status bar stops moving for several minutes, the PSE may be frozen. Click **Close**. Click **Start** again.
- 9. To stop the PSE while it runs, click **Stop**. If you stop the PSE while others use it, you do not affect their processing.
- 10. When the PSE finishes, review and compare the shift assignments:
  - The list is sorted by date then employee name. To change the sort, click the Date, Name, or ID column heading.
  - Number of Remaining Open Shifts The number of shifts that the PSE cannot assign.
  - To Be Unassigned The shift assignments as before the PSE run.
  - To Be Assigned The new shift assignments that the PSE proposes.

If the PSE unassigns a shift from an employee and then reassigns the same shift (same times and job) to the same employee, the PSE adds an asterisk (\*) to the shift in both To Be Unassigned and To Be Assigned.

11. Either:

• Print the assignments before you accept them, click **Print**.

**Tip**: This is the only time when you can print the proposed assignments. Alternatively and if enabled, you can retrace the information for each employee in the **PSE Audit**, or examine the proposed assignments in detail in the XML **PSE output file**.

• Accept the proposed shift assignments, click Save. Click Close.

**Important**: If another person runs the PSE on the same shifts before you save the assignments, you lose the proposed shift assignments. Only the first person to save can save assignments.

- Reject the assignments, click Close. You lose the proposed shift assignments.
- Reject and redo the assignments, select another procedure set or dates. Click Start.
- If open shifts remain, click **Save** to accept the proposed assignments. To assign the remaining open shifts, select another procedure set. Click **Start**.
- If the PSE proposes no changes, but you think changes are required, select another procedure set. Click **Start**.
- 12. If break rules are violated, reassign the breaks:
  - Right-click the shift.
  - Click Assign Breaks D in the call out.

## Generate Schedules or Open Shifts with the Schedule Generator

The Schedule Generator creates or assigns open shifts for a location according to the workload, shift templates or profiles, employee and organizational rules, and engine settings. It creates shifts only for workloads that are defined by labor volume or zone set, and can assign open shifts regardless of how they were created.

**Important**: The Schedule Generator creates shifts only for workloads that are defined by labor volumes or zone sets. To create open shifts from shift sets, use Calculate Open Shifts. The Schedule Generator can assign open shifts regardless of how they were created.

Use the Schedule Generator to generate schedules or Open Shifts.

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Job, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.
  - For multiple locations, the Schedule Generator affects schedules according to the Schedule Generator settings at each location.
  - The Schedule Generator stops automatically at 500 employees, 50 shift templates, or 12 weeks.

**Important**: Make sure that no employees at the locations are signed off from their time card. Otherwise, the Schedule Generator cannot generate a schedule.

- 3. Lock shifts or days that you do not want the Schedule Generator to change.
- 4. To make sure that the schedule is updated, click Save.
- 5. Click Engines **the and select Run Schedule Generator** from the toolbar.
- 6. To select a shorter time period, change the Start or End Date. The dates must be during the selected time period.
- 7. Select a Setting.

**Important:** If you assign open shifts to employees, you can trigger break violations if the breaks differ from the employee's work rule. To reassign the breaks, select **Assign Breaks** for individual shifts or from Multi-Edit.

The available settings are configured for the selected locations. If no settings are listed, contact your system administrator.

### 8. Click OK.

- To stop the Schedule Generator, click Cancel.
- To display summary information as the Schedule Generator runs, click **Details**. The details do not update automatically click **Refresh**.
- 9. Either:
  - Click Close.
  - To display summary information:
    - a. Click Details:
      - Errors Schedule or shift generation did not complete because of errors.
      - Warnings Parts of the schedule or shift generation are not complete, or the Schedule Generator was canceled.
      - Input Overview Detailed information about the input scope, employees, settings, initial shifts, pay codes.
      - **Output Overview** If schedule or shift generation completed successfully, detailed information about the changes for shifts and employees.
    - b. To save or print the details, use a text editor.
    - c. Click Close.
    - d. Click Close on the Schedule Generator dialog box.
- 10. With Generate Open Shifts and Assign Breaks, assigned and open shifts may not cover the workload completely. Select the **Coverage** tab to verify results. Compare the Scheduled & Open Shift to the Planned schedule data.
- 11. Either:
  - Accept the changes Click Save.
  - Reject the changes Click Refresh. Click Yes.
- 12. If break rules are violated, reassign the breaks:
  - Right-click the shift.
  - Click Assign Breaks 🗭 in the call out.

## **Generate Schedules with the Auto-Scheduler**

Use the Auto-Scheduler to automatically generate schedules for the right number of employees in the right places at the right times by optimizing the following:

- Business requirements
- Service requirements
- Employee preferences
- Compliance to rules and budgets

## Overview

Use the Auto-Scheduler when staffing requirements vary depending on business demand to automate scheduling tasks:

- Track the staffing plan for the labor that is not related to volumes.
- Track employee availability.
- Generate a schedule, based on meeting volumes, employee preferences, coverage, minor rules, union rules, and budgeted costs restrictions.
- Select the most qualified employee for a shift based on prioritized criteria; for example, availability, job, seniority.
- Integrate with time and attendance to track exceptions and evaluate schedule costs.
- Provide data to help stay within employee and organizational guidelines; for example, correct hours off between shifts, employees are scheduled for the right number of hours.
- Provide tools to swap employees, add shifts, or send employees home according to real-time conditions.
- If configured, compare scheduled shifts to the earned workload plan.
- Employee Self-Service (ESS) for Scheduling So that employees create schedules, maintain their availability, and request changes.

#### Workload

The Auto-Scheduler generates a weekly schedule for organizational locations. It assigns available employees to shifts, based on headcount requirements that come from the Workload Planner or Forecast Manager.

The Auto-Scheduler completes workload requirements based on the employee's Primary Job, Job Transfer Set (Seniority Date or Job Preference Order), Schedule Rule Set, Schedule Rule Overrides, Schedule Rule Set Optimization Overrides, and Availibility.

It creates shifts for workloads that are defined by labor volume, shift set, or zone set.

## Breaks

The Auto-Scheduler automatically assigns breaks to shifts, including initial shifts, when it creates a schedule *only* if employees have automatic break placement enabled in their work rule. It considers job coverage requirements and the break placement rules.

If break rules are violated, reassign the breaks:

- Right-click the shift.
- Click Assign Breaks in the call out.

## **Custom fields**

If the Auto-Scheduler can schedule more than one employee for a shift, it selects the employee who has the most seniority. To configure the Auto-Scheduler to use different criteria or in a different order, create custom fields in order of priority.

## **Modified shifts**

After you modify a shift, including locking it, the Auto-Scheduler no longer considers the shift to be autogenerated. If you then unlock the shift, the Auto-Scheduler does not delete it.

## Requirements

To create a weekly schedule for a date range, the Auto-Scheduler requires the following:

## **Option sets**

- Parameters that control how to generate a schedule:
  - · Jobs to schedule; the priority of each job if undercoverage occurs
  - If not enough available employees, how to spread coverage
  - Importance of employee preferences
  - If conflict, weight of employee preferences against coverage requirements
  - Maximum budgeted number, dollars or hours, of the schedule; can be overridden
- Number of iterations of the schedule to run:
  - The Auto-Scheduler generates a schedule and then rates the quality of that schedule.
  - The generated schedule is a base to create another schedule. The Auto-Scheduler compares the schedules and saves the better one.
  - The saved schedule is the base for another schedule. This process continues for the number of iterations to generate the best possible schedule.

## Availability

The Auto-Scheduler assigns shifts only to available employees. It considers employees who have no availability setting as Unavailable or Unknown.

## Workload requirements

Define workload requirements by headcount by job by 15-minute time period. The Auto-Scheduler cannot generate a schedule for a location without workload requirements. If a shift or schedule zone does not start or end on the 15-minute boundaries, the time is rounded. Workload requirements come from the staffing plan that is defined in the Workload Planner.

## Batch processing during off-periods

The Auto-Scheduler can generate schedules during periods when more system resources are available. Example: If the Auto-Scheduler runs at night, the generated schedule is available the next work day.

1. Lock all shifts that you do not want to change.

By default, the Auto-Scheduler does not override manually entered or edited shifts.

2. Use the Event Manager to schedule the Auto-Scheduler.

## Generate schedules in real-time

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Job, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.
- 3. Lock all shifts or days that you do not want to change.
- 4. Click Engines **and select Run Auto-Scheduler** from the toolbar.
- 5. Select or enter the Week Start Date.
  - The date must be during the current week or in the future.
  - If you select a date in the middle of a week, it switches to the start day of that week.
- 6. Select the **Option Set**.
- 7. To limit the employees to consider, select Filter by Primary Job.
  - The Auto-Scheduler schedules only employees whose primary job is in the option set.
  - Select this option for employees who can work in multiple locations.
  - Example: The primary job for employees is in Location A, but they can also work in Location B. To schedule Location B but exclude these employees from working at Location B, select Filter by Primary Job.
- 8. To regenerate a schedule and override shifts that were entered or edited manually, select **Override Unlocked Shifts**.

- 9. To ignore restrictions on budgeted hours or costs, select **Override Budgeted Cost** (\$) or **Override Budgeted Hours**. These options are available only if a budget limit is in the option set.
- 10. Click Start.

#### Important:

The Auto-Scheduler *automatically* saves the changes to the schedule. If the Auto-Scheduler is configured to evaluate skills and certifications, processing time can increase significantly.

- 11. (Optional) After the Auto-Scheduler generates a schedule, you can edit it:
  - Manually edit the individual schedules. Lock the shifts or days that you are not changing. Then, run the Auto-Scheduler again.
  - Edit the headcount in the staffing plan of the Workload Planner. Run the Auto-Scheduler again with the new headcount.



## Chapter 5 Schedule Totals

If configured, between the bottom of the schedule and the top of any widget parts are schedule totals that you can compare to plan, policy, and budget guidelines.

Relson, Jack													
Nall, Anthony													
Roage, Norbert													
Indicators =+			All Days	Mon 29/04	Tue 303/04	Wed 01/05	Thu 02/05	Fr103/05	Sat 04/05	Sun 05/05	Mon 06/05	Tue 07/05	Wed 08/05
Employee Scheduled Hours Totals		+	> 20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00
Number of Employees			20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00
Organization	Zone	Indicators	All Days	Mon 29/04	Tue 303/04	Wed 01/05	Thu 02/05	Fr103/05	Sat 04/05	Sun 05/05	Mon 06/05	Tue 07/05	Wed OF/OS
· 22	Summary	Required	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00	20:00

• Indicators — Expand an organizational job to display indicators for each day.

For a tool tip that defines an indicator, place the pointer over the name of the indicator.

- Click the down arrow  $\blacksquare$  to collapse the list.
- Click the up arrow  $\blacktriangle$  to expand the list.
- All Days Combined values of each indicator for all days during the time period or Hyperfind

Tip: To change the size of the Indicators or All Days column, click and drag a border of the

column. To return to the original size, click Refresh or double-click in the column headers. You cannot change the size of individual day columns.

• For a tool tip that shows details about any value, place the pointer over the cell.

## **Coverage totals**

• Scheduled Hours

Number of hours that count toward coverage

- All paid scheduled hours for each employee, not only productive hours Total of scheduled productive hours for each day, including pay codes that are configured to be included in schedule totals.
- Excludes unpaid auto-meal deduct time, unpaid scheduled breaks, and pay codes that are configured to *not* be included in scheduled totals (such as scheduled leave time).
- The pay rule, break rule, and day divide settings affect the number of scheduled hours in a day. Break hours may be counted on the day the shift starts, no matter when the break occurs, even if a shift crosses midnight.
- Ignores open shifts, unpaid break segments, negative time totals, holidays, hours that are based on hours visibility
- Removes overlapped schedule totals
- Includes Scheduled Hours-type pay codes
- Excludes transfers out, historical totals

#### • Employee Schedule Hours

Number of hours that count toward coverage

- All paid scheduled hours for each employee, not only productive hours Total of scheduled productive hours for each day, including pay codes that are configured to be included in schedule totals.
- Excludes unpaid auto-meal deduct time, unpaid scheduled breaks, and pay codes that are configured to *not* be included in scheduled totals (such as scheduled leave time).
- The pay rule, break rule, and day divide settings affect the number of scheduled hours in a day. Break hours may be counted on the day the shift starts, no matter when the break occurs, even if a shift crosses midnight.
- Excludes transfers out

#### • Schedule Cost

Total daily wage cost of all paid hours for all shifts in the Day column

- Only if the Auto-Scheduler is used
- A red flag indicates the cost total is outdated.

#### • Number of Employees

Number of employees scheduled for each day

*Not* totaled by Full-Time Equivalent (FTE) employees

Example: 2 part-time employees fill a regular, 8-hour shift. Number of Employees = 2. If 2 people fill two 8-hour shifts, Number of Employees also = 2.

#### • Projected Hours

Hours that employees are projected to work based on the Actual Hours worked and Scheduled Hours Projected Hours = Actual Hours + Remaining Scheduled Hours

### • Projected Cost

Cost of the hours that employees are projected to work

Projected Cost = Projected Hours X Employee Average Wage Rate

## **Metrics totals**

If configured, the schedule totals area can include any of the Metrics Indicators.



# Chapter 6 Show Coverage

## **Requirements to display coverage**

- Select a location You cannot view coverage from a Hyperfind query, such as All Home.
- Your display profile must be configured to display Coverage.
- The locations must be assigned a workload Shift Set or schedule Zone Set.
- You must be able to display transfer-in employees.
- A high enough threshold for the number of employees and organizational jobs that you need to select.

## **Show Daily Coverage**

**Daily Coverage** shows how a schedule differs from staffing requirements by comparing the daily variance between the staffing plan and the current schedule for a shift or schedule zone, for one or all jobs. It shows the difference between the number of employees required and the number of employees who are scheduled for a job, for a selected time span within the time period of Scheduler.

The data that appears depends on the following:

- Selected time span
- Counts or Coverage view
- Individual job or Total All Jobs
- Exact match system setting

#### **Daily Coverage tips**

### **Best practices**

To evaluate how a schedule differs from staffing requirements, analyze the variance in the Daily Coverage.

- Difference between the number of employees required and the number of employees scheduled for a job for a selected time span within the time period of Scheduler
- Displays as numbers (Counts view) or as a graph (Coverage view)
- 1. Select a location not a Hyperfind query and time period.
- 2. Assign at least one location to a Workload Shift Set or a Schedule Zone Set.
- 3. To display the daily coverage area by default every time that you choose a location, select **Daily Coverage** when you configure Schedule Planner.

```
Note: The site.scheduling.dailycoverage.visiblebydefault system setting is no longer available.
```

## How schedule gaps affect coverage

Gaps are time periods between scheduled shifts when no workers are scheduled. Normally, coverage does not count gaps.

Scheduled workers calculate coverage at the start of each quarter-hour. If a gap does not start or end on the quarter-hour, the gap can affect coverage.

#### **Examples:**

• Workload Plan: 1 worker needed from 7:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m.

Scheduled: 1 worker from 7:05 a.m. to 2:50 p.m. (not an exception shift)

Results:

The calculation correctly indicates a coverage shortage at 7:00 a.m. because no one is scheduled at the start of the 7:00 a.m. quarter-hour interval.

The calculation indicates no shortage at 2:45 p.m, even though coverage is short between 2:50 p.m and 3:00 p.m.

• Workload Plan: 1 worker needed from 7:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m.

Scheduled: 1 worker from 7:00 a.m. to 10:05 a.m. / 1 worker from 10:15 a.m. to 3:00 p.m.

Result: No coverage shortage is reported, despite a gap between 10:05 a.m. and 10:15 a.m. No shortage is indicated because a worker is scheduled at 10:00 a.m., and another at 10:15 a.m.

## How scheduled breaks affect coverage

Coverage counts scheduled breaks within shifts as covered. The break does not have to begin or end on the quarter-hour. The break can be more or less than 15 minutes.

For a transfer to another job before or after the break, the time is counted as follows:

- If an organizational job segment is before the break, the break time is part of that job.
- If no organizational job segment is before the break (the shift begins with a break), the break time is part of the job that follows the break.

These rules do not govern a gap between two shifts, or a gap caused by a split shift.

## Effect of shift exceptions on daily coverage counts

Shift exceptions are used only in locations that use schedule zones.

Shift exceptions are shifts that count toward a zone's coverage *only* if they span more than half of the zone. If the shift covers less than half of a zone, coverage equals zero.

#### **Example:**

- 7 a.m. to 3 p.m. Day Zone
- 3 p.m. to 11 p.m. Evening Zone
- An employee works a shift from 7 a.m. to 3:30 p.m. To not count the 30 minute overlap after 3 p.m. toward the evening zone, define the shift as a shift exception.
- An employee works a shift from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. To not count the 2-hour overlap after 3 p.m. toward the evening zone, define the shift as a shift exception. Even though the employee does not work the first two hours of the Day Zone, the entire shift counts as covering the *entire* zone.

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Job , By Schedule Group , or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.
- 3. Select the Daily Coverage tab.
- 4. In View, select Counts, Coverage, Earned Counts, or Earned Coverage.
  - Counts view shows the scheduled number followed by the planned number.
    - The background color can be configured to show overcoverage, undercoverage, or equal coverage for specific jobs.
    - If you also select Jobs > Total Jobs:
      - The counts are available only if the jobs use the same workload shift set or schedule zone set, and only for spans that are in the schedule shifts and zones.
      - Plus sign (+): At least one job has over coverage.
      - Minus sign (-): At least one job has under coverage.
      - Both plus and minus signs: The span has both undercoverage and overcoverage.
  - Coverage view shows a bar graph.
    - Indicates undercoverage and overcoverage.
    - Shaded bar graph and tool tips indicate variances between scheduled and planned workloads.
    - Each cell displays the scheduled number.

#### Important: Not available if you select Job > Total Jobs.

- Earned Counts view
- Earned Coverage view
- 5. **Job** Select the jobs.
  - To display all assigned jobs during the time span, select List All Jobs. Each job is on a separate line.
  - To display the sum of all the jobs *only* if the jobs use the same workload shift set or schedule zone set, and *only* for spans that are in the schedule shifts and zones, select **Total Jobs** (default).
- 6. Span

**Scheduled** — Number of employees whose shifts cover the span exactly and have no job transfers. Scheduled breaks do not affect the value.

**Planned** — Required coverage from the Staffing Plan that is configured in the Workload Planner Select a **Time Span**:

• **Total Shifts** — A single sum total for all the shifts for the entire day that compares the scheduled number of employees to the planned coverage for all shifts at the location and time period

Do not select a Job.

If the global.WTKScheduler.ShiftCoverageCounting.RequireExactMatch system setting is:

- Enabled: The shifts must match exactly the span (same start and stop times) and have no job transfers. For other time spans it ignores this setting and will always calculate coverage as if the setting is false. The setting is taken into account *only* if no coverage counting profile is assigned to the location.
- *Not* enabled: Any combination of scheduled shifts can provide coverage. Start and end times do not have to match exactly. A single employee's shift or a group of shifts from multiple employees can combine to cover the staffing requirement of the span. A shift that goes beyond the span is included in the calculation.
- **12-Hour** Compares the scheduled number of employees to the planned coverage. One row for each 12-hour period in the day, the first row starts from the start time of the earliest shift or zone for the job.

Do not select a Job.

For **Scheduled**, a shift must cover the period completely to be defined as scheduled. If any part is a job transfer, the shift does not cover the period. A single employee's shift or a group of shifts from multiple employees can combine to cover the staffing requirement of the span.

• 8-Hour — Compares the scheduled number of employees to the planned coverage. One row for each 8-hour period in the day, the first row starts from the start time of the earliest shift or zone for the job.

Do not select a Job.

• **4-Hour** — Compares the scheduled number of employees to the planned coverage. One row for each 4-hour period in the day, the first row starts from the start time of the earliest shift or zone for the job.

Do not select a Job.

• **1-Hour** — Compares the scheduled number of employees to the planned coverage. One row for each 1-hour period in the day, the first row starts from the start time of the earliest shift or zone for the job.

Do not select a Job.

• View All — Compares the scheduled number of employees to the planned coverage. One row for each shift and zone for the selected jobs.

Select a single **Job**, or to display only the common shifts that are configured for all of the jobs, select **List All Jobs**.

If the global.WTKScheduler.ShiftCoverageCounting.RequireExactMatch system setting is:

- Enabled: The shifts must match exactly the span (same start and stop times) and have no job transfers. For other time spans it ignores this setting and will always calculate coverage as if the setting is false. The setting is taken into account *only* if no coverage counting profile is assigned to the location.
- *Not* enabled: Any combination of scheduled shifts can provide coverage. Start and end times do not have to match exactly. A single employee's shift or a group of shifts from multiple employees can combine to cover the staffing requirement of the span. A shift that goes beyond the span is included in the calculation.
- Single Shifts Compares the scheduled number of employees to the planned coverage. One row for each job.
  - a. Select a single shift.
  - b. Select a single **Job**, or to display only the common shifts that are configured for all of the jobs, select **List All Jobs**.

If the global.WTKScheduler.ShiftCoverageCounting.RequireExactMatch system setting is:

- Enabled: The shifts must match exactly the span (same start and stop times) and have no job transfers. For other time spans it ignores this setting and will always calculate coverage as if the setting is false. The setting is taken into account *only* if no coverage counting profile is assigned to the location.
- *Not* enabled: Any combination of scheduled shifts can provide coverage. Start and end times do not have to match exactly. A single employee's shift or a group of shifts from multiple employees can combine to cover the staffing requirement of the span. A shift that goes beyond the span is included in the calculation.
- Single Zones Coverage for a schedule zone that is assigned to the location
  - a. Select a single zone.
  - b. Select a single **Job**, or to display only the common shifts that are configured for all of the jobs, select **List All Jobs**.

If the global.WTKScheduler.ShiftCoverageCounting.RequireExactMatch system setting is:

- Enabled: The shifts must match exactly the span (same start and stop times) and have no job transfers. For other time spans it ignores this setting and will always calculate coverage as if the setting is false. The setting is taken into account *only* if no coverage counting profile is assigned to the location.
- *Not* enabled: Any combination of scheduled shifts can provide coverage. Start and end times do not have to match exactly. A single employee's shift or a group of shifts from multiple employees can combine to cover the staffing requirement of the span. A shift that goes beyond the span is included in the calculation.

## Show the Coverage graph

The Coverage graph displays a line graph, aligned with and below the schedule, that compares current coverage to the workload plan.

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Job, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select the locations and time period. The locations must have an assigned workload. You cannot view coverage from a HyperFind query. Select a location in Show.
- 3. Select the Coverage tab.
- 4. Select an organizational Job or Total Jobs.

**Tip**: If you change locations to a parent location of the Jobs in the Coverage graph, the graph does not update unless you select another Job.

- 5. Select one of the Skill & Certification Profiles (SCP). If you selected Total Jobs, the profile value is combined for all jobs.
- 6. Click 😟 to select the coverage curves to show:
  - Scheduled Number of employees who are currently scheduled

Accounts for scheduled breaks that count towards coverage. Example: If 3 people are scheduled and one takes a 30-minute break, Scheduled shows 2 during the break.

- **Open & Scheduled** Sum of the number of hours of open shifts, and the number of employees who are currently scheduled
- Planned Number of employees that the workload plan requires
- Budget Adjusted Workload as a time duration, based on the adjusted budget
- **Coverage Variance** Difference between the staffing plan and the current schedule. A positive number indicates overcoverage. A negative number indicates undercoverage.
- Skill & certification profile (SCP) coverage identifies when requirements for skills and certifications are met:

**SCP Scheduled** – Number of employees who are currently scheduled and have the required skills and certifications

**SCP Open & Scheduled** – Sum of the number of hours of open shifts that are assigned skill & certification profiles, and the number of employees who are currently scheduled and who have the required skills and certifications

**SCP Planned** – Number of employees who have the required skills and certifications that the workload plan requires

**SCP Coverage Variance** – Difference between the staffing plan and the current schedule, accounting for skill & certification profiles. A positive number indicates overcoverage. A negative number indicates undercoverage.

7. Click Load. The data is in 15-minute increments.

The Coverage tab and graph can display coverage for organizational jobs that each use different types of workload. However, neither displays more than one type for a single job. A location can have jobs with workloads based on shift sets, zone sets, or labor volumes. However, if a job has a workload based on a mix of shift sets, zone sets, and labor volumes, the system displays only the workload that is based on, in order, labor volume, shift set, or zone set.

The Coverage graph loads data from the day before the start date to the day after the end date of the selected time period. It loads a maximum of 9 days of data (7 days from Scheduler plus the before and after days).

8. To display a tool tip of detailed coverage information, hover the pointer over any time on the graph.

## Chapter 7

## **Evaluate Productivity with Metrics**

Metrics measure and track workforce performance and identify inefficiencies in schedules by way of Indicators that compare planned with actual workload, labor volume, coverage, volume, hours, hours/volume, and cost at any organizational level.

Important: Metrics can be customized, and your configuration may not include all elements in this topic.

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Job, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.

You cannot view coverage or select the Metrics tab from a Hyperfind query. You must select locations.

- 3. Select the Metrics tab.
- 4. Load Metrics:
  - a. Select a Metrics indicator.
  - b. Click Load.

Tip: To make the area for the Metrics larger or smaller, click and drag the border \_\_\_\_\_\_ between the Metrics and the schedule.

 Grouping Strategies and Indicators— Metrics Grouping Strategies group Metrics indicators to quickly show variances between planned, scheduled, and actual staffing. A grouping strategy can nest indicators by Employee, Hours category set, Job, Job group, Location type, Organizational job, Pay code, Schedule group, Skill & certification profile, Weight level, or Zone set. If totals do not fit in job group, location type, or zone set groups, those totals go in the <others> group.

**Important**: The columns and headings are customized, and your configuration may not include all items in this topic.

- Summary Combined indicators for all organizational jobs
- Click the right arrow b to expand a row.
- Click the down arrow ▼ to collapse a row.
- For a tool tip that defines an indicator, place the pointer over the name of the indicator.
- All Days Combined values of each indicator for all days during the time period
- For a tool tip that shows details about any value, place the pointer over the cell.
- Days go from midnight to midnight:
  - For shift sets, daily metrics are measured from midnight to midnight.
  - For zones, metrics are displayed only on the days when the shifts start, and for shifts only in the zones when they start.

## **Export Metrics data**

**Important**: These steps export schedule data *only* from the Metrics. To export other schedule data, see Export Schedule Data on page 155.

1. Click **Check Totals** to update the schedule Metrics data. This button is enabled and red flags indicate if Metrics are outdated.

**Tip**: If you click **Check Totals**, and the red flag remains, either schedule changes are not saved, or calculation of totals is not finished. Click again.

- 2. Click Export *only* in the Metrics widget part.
- 3. Select a location to store the files.
- 4. Click Save.

The data from the Metrics tab – in the same columns, locations, time period, and data formats – goes to the file Metrics\_yyyymmdd\_hhmm.xls.

## Chapter 8

## **Transfer Employees to Avoid Over Coverage**

The Coverage Assignment action displays all employees who are currently assigned shift segments for a selected job, date, and time span. It also identifies shift segments that contribute to over coverage. Transfer Options displays jobs that can replace those shift segments.

- 1. Select View > By Employee or By Schedule Group.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.

Note: You cannot view coverage or select Assignments from a Hyperfind query.

- 3. Click **Tools** Assignments in the toolbar.
- 4. Select a Job.
- 5. Select or enter a **Date**.
- 6. Enter a Time Span.
- 7. Click Reload.
  - Name Employees who are assigned to each shift segment
  - Job Organizational job for each shift segment for any type of workload
  - Segment Start and end times of each shift segment that overlaps the selected jobs, date, and time span. Each row shows one segment for primary and transfer jobs, but not pay codes, breaks, unavailable shifts, or accruals.
  - **Overcoverage Span** Start time, end time, and duration when more employees are scheduled for a job than the workload requires. Each row shows one non-overlapping span.

Tip: Hover the cursor over a cell to display a tool tip of information about an employee or shift.

- 8. Identify the shift segments that have overcoverage.
  - Segment has overcoverage spans that do not overlap One row for each non-overlapping span
  - Segment has overcoverage spans that meet or overlap One row for the total length of the spans that meet or overlap
- 9. Correct overcoverage:
  - Select an employee who has a shift segment with overcoverage.
  - Transfer Options displays jobs that the employee can work:
    - Job Organizational jobs that are at the same time as the overcoverage shift segments, and are for the employee's primary or transfer jobs. The job must be in Scheduler, but cannot be the job from which the employee transfers. The job can contain a shift segment that has overcoverage.
    - Undercoverage Span Start time, end time, and duration when fewer employees are scheduled than the workload requires
  - Select a job to replace the job that has overcoverage.
  - Alternatively, enter a time in Selected Span, or for a shift segment that does not have undercoverage.

Important: You cannot change the length of a shift.

- 10. Transfer either:
  - **Only the segment** or any portion of the shift that has overcoverage to a job in the employee's transfer set:
    - Select the segment that has overcoverage.
    - Select the job row to replace the segment.

If you click the job row, Selected Span displays the time span of the segment that has undercoverage.

- Enter the time span in Selected Span.
- Click Transfer Segment.
- All segments of the shift to a job in the employee's transfer set, if the shift has multiple segments:
  - Select the job row to replace the segment.
    - If a shift segment is during a locked day, first unlock the day.
  - Click Transfer Shift.
- 11. Optionally, to discard the changes:
  - Click Refresh. The information clears.
  - Click Reload. The information remains.

12. Click Save.

## **Manage Request Periods**

Managers set the periods when employees can submit schedule requests with Employee Self-Service (ESS) for Scheduling.

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Job, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.
- 3. Click Tools -> Manage Employee Request Periods in the toolbar.

The employee request period contains a:

- **Submission period** Time period when an employee can submit a schedule request. Occurs only once during an employee request period.
- Request period Time period of a schedule request

## Add or edit employee request periods

- 1. Either:
  - Click Add Request Period.
  - Click  $\checkmark$  to edit a request period.
- 2. Enter a Name.
- 3. In Request for, select the type of request.
- 4. (Optional) Enter a Description.
- 5. (Optional) Employee Query Select a query of employees who can submit requests.
- (Optional) Suppress Event Notification Select to not send notifications to the employee group after you create a request period. Note: In the function access profile, the Override Alert Event Configuration must be set to Allowed.
- 7. Define the periods:
  - a. Submission Period the time period when an employee can submit a schedule request. Either:
    - Select the **Start Date** and **End Date** and enter the start and end **Time**. See Formats on page 329.
    - Select Any Time to not limit the submission period.
  - b. Request Period the time period of a schedule request. Either:

- Select the **Start Date** and **End Date** and enter the start and end **Time**. See Formats on page 329.
- Select Any Time to not limit the request period.
- 8. Click OK.
- 9. Click Save.

## **Delete employee request periods**

- 1. Click  $\times$  to delete a request period.
- 2. Click OK.
- 3. Click Yes to confirm.
- 4. Click Save.

## **Manage Open Shift Visibility Periods**

The Open Shift Visibility Period defines the schedule time period when employees can see and request to work Open Shifts.

It contains:

- Visibility period Schedule time period when the employee can see open shifts
- Open shift period Dates of open shifts that the employees can request to work

Example: The visibility period is the next 2 weeks, but the open shift period is only the first week. The employees can see the open shifts for both weeks but can request to work the shifts only during the first week. Employees can see and plan ahead, but cannot reserve shifts too far ahead.

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Job, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.

## Show open shift visibility periods of other managers

If you share organizational locations with other managers, you can show open shift visibility periods that they created.

- 1. Click Periods by Other Managers.
- 2. Navigate to and select the locations. The available locations are based on your organizational group, the effective date in the People Editor, and the selected As of Date.
- 3. (Optional) Select another date or location.
- 4. Click View.

## Add or edit open shift visibility periods

- 1. Either:
  - Click Add Period.
  - Click **S** to edit a period.
- 2. Enter a Name.
- 3. Optionally, enter a **Description**.
- 4. Select a Hyperfind Employee Query.
- 5. (Optional and if available) To not send notifications to the employees after you create an open shift

visibility period, select **Suppress Event Notification**. In your function access profile, **Override Alert Event Configuration** must be set to Allowed.

- 6. Select Locations.
- 7. (Optional) Select a different As of date.
- 8. For the Visibility Period, select either:
  - Any Time to not limit the period
  - Start Date and End Date and enter the start and end Times

See Formats on page 329.

- 9. For the Open Shift Period, select either:
  - Any Date to not limit the period
  - Start Date and End Date
- 10. (Optional) To limit employees to only the open shifts that are assigned in their Shift Template Profile, select Filter Open Shift by Employee Shift Template Profile.

```
Important: To activate this setting, the
global.WtkScheduler.ESS.FilterOpenShiftByShiftTemplateProfile.visib
le and
global.WtkScheduler.ESS.FilterOpenShiftByShiftTemplateProfile.check
box system settings must be set to True.
```

11. Click Save.

## Delete open shift visibility periods

- 1. Click  $\mathbf{X}$  to delete a period.
- 2. Click Yes to confirm.

## **Enter Time Off**

Managers use Enter Time Off requests to enter absences for employees in a direct, quick manner.

After you submit the request, the system automatically:

- Calculates the correct duration of the absence based on the employee's schedule for the day or based on contract hours
- Approves the request
- Replaces the shift segment by the appropriate pay code edit
- Updates the schedule
- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.
- 3. Right-click one employee.
- 4. Click Enter Time Off **E** in the call out.

Tip: If the button is not available, the schedule has unsaved changes. Click Save.

- 5. If you selected the wrong employee, you can select another in Assigned to.
- 6. In Type, select the type of time-off request. Time-off requests can be for vacation, sick time, appointments, personal time, or other absences.
- 7. Check the accruals balances. The default date is today; to see balances on another date, select it from Accruals on. You cannot edit accruals in this table.
- 8. Define each request:
  - a. Select the **Start Date** and **End Date**. You can pick dates from any time period even if not selected in the schedule.
  - b. If available, select a Pay Code. Otherwise, the default pay code is used.
  - c. Select a Duration.

The available options differ depending on the type of time-off request:

- Full Day Entire shift that day
- Half Day Half the total time of shifts that day

**Important**: The time off starts when the first shift of the day starts. For other half-day amounts, select 1st or 2nd Half Day or Hours.

- 1st Half Day Total time of the first half of shifts that day
- 2nd Half Day Total time of the last half of shifts that day
- Hours
  - a. Enter a Start Time. See Formats on page 329.
  - b. In Length, enter a number of hours, less than or equal to 24 hours. See <u>Duration Formats on</u> page 330.

**Important**: To save the Start Time and Length if you select Hours, you must press **Tab** from Duration.

**Note**: The values in Start Time and Length reset if you select Full or Half Day; if later you select Hours, you must enter the values again.

- 9. A single request can include non-consecutive date ranges or multiple pay codes:
  - a. To add another date range, click +. Define the settings.
  - b. To delete a date range, click  $\mathbf{X}$ .
- 10. (Optional) Add comments and notes:
  - a. Click Add Comment.
  - b. Select a comment.
  - c. Enter text in a Note. Click Add.

The shift displays a Comment icon 🕨



11. Click Apply. The request is automatically approved and the change to the schedule is saved.

Tip: If the request creates an accruals overdraft, click Yes to approve the request despite the overdraft. Click No to edit the request.
# Chapter 9

# **Manage Schedule Groups**

#### 1. Select View > By Schedule Group.

- Employees are gathered according to membership in schedule groups.
- Employees can be in multiple groups.
- Groups and employees are sorted alphanumerically.
- Employees who are not in a group are listed first as "Ungrouped employees."
- Blue group header = Groups that allow inheritance of schedules to members of the group
- Gray group header = Groups that do not allow inheritance
- The By Group view does not show schedule groups that have no employees.
- Shifts or pay codes that have been edited lose the link to and are no longer part of the schedule group. A vertical, orange bar indicates all shifts or pay codes that do not apply to a group.

#### 3a - 6p

- Deleted items are not visible, and the date cell shows no indication of the deleted item.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.
- 3. Click Load 🛣.
  - a. Select **Schedule Group** to load all schedule groups. These groups include those that are in your schedule group profile and schedule groups from transfer employees if Transferred-In Employees is enabled in your People Record.
  - b. Click Apply.

# Add members to schedule groups

Employees can be in multiple groups.

- 1. Right-click the employees.
- 2. In the call out, click Add to Group <sup>44†</sup>.
  - a. Select Schedule Group.
  - b. Select a Start and End Date.
  - c. (Optional) Select to remove employees from other schedule groups during this time period.
  - d. Click Apply.

**Important**: The number of employees in a schedule group significantly impacts system performance. Edits take longer if the group contains many employees. However, the number of schedule groups has little effect on performance.

# **Remove members from schedule groups**

When an employee is removed from a schedule group, the employee's group shifts are removed for the date range. Ad hoc shifts are retained.

- 1. Right-click the employees.
- 2. In the tool bar or call out, click **Remove from Group** <sup>14</sup>.
  - a. Select Schedule Group.
  - b. Select a Start and End Date.
  - c. Click Apply.

# Reinherit schedule patterns from a schedule group

Restore the schedule pattern to an employee from the pattern that is assigned to the employee's schedule group.

- 1. Right-click a date cell that contained a shift or pay code from the pattern but that item was edited or deleted.
- 2. Click **Reinherit E** in the call out.
- 3. Click Save.

# **Manage Groups by Employment Terms**

- 1. Select View> By Employment Terms.
  - Employees are gathered according to shared employment terms.
  - Employees cannot be assigned multiple sets of employment terms at the same time.
  - Employment terms and employees are sorted alphanumerically.
  - Employees who do not work according to employment terms are grouped at the top.
  - The By Employment Terms view does not show employment terms that are not assigned to employees.

If a row is gray, either the employment terms are configured so that the employees cannot inherit from the group schedule, or the employment terms are not in your access profile.

- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.
- 3. (Optional) By default, the By Employment Terms view displays only the employment terms to which the selected employees are assigned. To display other employment terms, click Load Employment Terms 2.
  - a. Select the employment terms.
  - b. Click Apply.

# Assign employment terms to employees

#### **Application of pay rules:**

- If an employee is assigned to employment terms, and the hours are calculated for the same time period, the employment term pay rule applies.
- If an employee is not assigned to employment terms, and the hours are calculated for the same time period, the employee's pay rule, not the employment terms, applies.
- If the hours are calculated for a time period when an employee is assigned partly to employment terms, the employee's pay rule applies during the days when the employee is not assigned to the employment terms. In addition, the employment term pay rule applies during the days when the employee is assigned to the employee is assigned to the employment terms.
- 1. Right-click the employees.
- 2. In the call out, click Assign to Employment Terms **\***.

a. Select the Employment Terms.

**Important**: You can assign an employee to *only one* set of employment terms at a time. To change an employee's employment terms, select another set of Employment Terms.

- b. Select a Start and End Date.
  - Select a time period during the period of the employment terms.
  - You cannot assign employment terms to employees during dates that are totally or partly outside the time period of the employment terms.
- c. Click Apply.
- 3. Click Save.

# Unassign employment terms from employees

- 1. Right-click the employees.
- 2. In the tool bar or call out, click Remove from Group 👫.
  - a. Select the Employment Terms.
  - b. Select a Start and End Date.

The employment terms are unassigned only during the time that you unassign the employee, and during days that overlap the time period of the employment terms. You cannot unassign employees from employment terms in the past.

3. Click Save.

# **Reinherit schedule patterns from employment terms**

Restore the schedule pattern to the employee from the pattern that is assigned to the employee's employment terms.

- 1. Right-click a date cell that contained a shift or pay code from the pattern but that item was edited or deleted.
- 2. Click **Reinherit D** in the call out.
- 3. Click Save.

# Compare target and actual hours

Target Hours displays the difference between actual and target hours for employees who work according to employment terms.

1. Select the Target Hours widget part.

Tip: To make the area for the Target Hours larger or smaller, click and drag the border \_\_\_\_\_\_ between the Target Hours and the schedule.

- 2. Select the Employment Terms or select All.
- 3. To show all periods that overlap a date:
  - a. From Display Reporting Periods that Overlap, select a date that is during the loaded period. Default = the last day of the schedule period.
  - b. Click **Refresh 9**.
- 4. Target Hours do not update automatically; Last Updated displays the most-recent update. To update the hours, click **Refresh O**.
- 5. To sort, click the head of a column:
  - Name: Employees who are assigned the employment terms
  - Date Pattern Name Defined by the Work Hours Definition in the employment terms
    - If employment terms have multiple date patterns, the list repeats the employees for each date pattern.
    - A date pattern does *not* have to start on the first day of the week.
  - **Reporting Period** Range of dates as defined by the employment terms date patterns; overlaps the selected date

Example: A loaded period is from June 8 to 14, but the date pattern starts mid-week on June 11. The reporting period is from June 11 to 17. All amounts are correct from June 11 to 17, even if the loaded period excludes June 15 to 17.

- Target Amount Number of hours as defined by the employment terms
- Actual Amount Based on punched hours during the reporting period:
  - · Past reporting period: Actual hours that the employee worked
  - Future reporting period: Amount = zero (or blank) unless a shift or pay code edit contributes an amount
- **Projected Amount** Sum of actual hours worked until yesterday plus scheduled hours for the reporting period
- Variance Target Amount Projected Amount; can be negative

# **Schedule Groups and Employment Terms Compared**

What are the differences between schedule groups and employment terms? What is the same?

### Differences

Schedule Groups	Employment Terms
Schedule groups are less formal than Employment Terms. Managers can group employees who share schedules or any other work characteristics.	Employment terms are formal, legal contracts between employers and employees.
Example: You can group employees who have complementary skills.	
Employees can be in multiple schedule groups at the same time.	Employees can be assigned only one set of employment terms at a time; dates of employment terms cannot overlap.
	However, multiple employees can share the same employment terms.

# Similarities

- Both schedule groups and employment terms group employees who share schedules. Managers can see the members of the group at a glance, and can manage schedules as a group rather than one-by-one for each employee.
- Employees who are not in a schedule group or who are not assigned employment terms are displayed together at the top of the schedule view.
- Both schedule groups and employment terms can be configured so that employees either inherit or do *not* inherit schedules from the group:
  - If members of a schedule group do not inherit schedules, the schedule view shows them as a group but you cannot schedule the employees as a group.
  - If employees are grouped by employment terms but do not inherit schedules, you can add items to the group only for comparison and with no effect on the schedules.

# **Manage Schedules**

# By Job

The By Job view shows scheduled shifts by job in graphical format. Use this view to see coverage by job, identify gaps in a schedule, then create open shifts.

- 1. Click Gantt View **—** on the toolbar.
- 2. Select View > By Job.
- 3. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.
  - Shifts are grouped by organizational job.
  - Click  $\blacksquare$  to expand an Organizational Job to see the shifts and pay codes.
  - Click 🖃 to collapse an organizational job.
  - Open shifts are **red** and in each job for each day that has open shifts.
  - If you zoom into the time period, segments are shown as separate sections.
    - Breaks are blank.
    - If a shift has a job transfer, the shift is repeated for each job but the segment that does not apply to *that* job is **gray**.
    - If the employee is a minor, the age is left of the name.
  - To see detailed information in a tool tip about a job, employee, shift, or pay code, hover the pointer over the item.
  - You can sort only the Location and Job columns. Click the header.
- 4. To edit the schedule, use the <u>Toolbar on page 23</u> buttons or right-click items to use the actions in the <u>Call Outs on page 34</u>.

# By Zone

If Zones are configured, you can show shifts by zone in the schedule.

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Job, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.
- 3. Click Gantt View on the toolbar.
- 4. If the schedule does not show shifts by zone, click the Visibility Filter •••••. Select **Zones**.

5. Show the schedule for periods of one week or shorter.

The days are divided by zone rather than by time of day.

 Tue 12 / 30
 Wed 12 / 31
 Thu 01 / 01

 N
 D
 E
 N
 D
 E

# Chapter 10

# Show Hours of Operation in the Schedule

**Important**: Forecast Manager must be installed and the location must have at least one job that is assigned to a task group.

If forecast locations are assigned Hours of Operation and Override Hours, the schedule can show these hours so that managers can check coverage for the open and close times of the locations.

Example: Locations can have seasonal hours of operation such as winter or summer hours for forecasting purposes.

Also, baseline and adjusted staffing plans can require proficiency at a set of skills or certifications and, to ensure that coverage is accurate, be based on the hours a site is in operation.

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Job, By Schedule Group, or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.

You cannot view hours of operation from a Hyperfind query. You must select locations.

- 3. Click the Visibility Filter . Select Show Hours of Operation.
- 4. To see the hours of operation and any override hours, hover the pointer over the date header.



To format or process schedule data, or generate reports, you can export schedule information to an Excel spreadsheet.

**Important**: These steps do *not* export information from the Metrics. To export Metrics data, see Evaluate Productivity with Metrics on page 133.

The same data, columns, locations, and range of dates in Scheduler are in the file Scheduler.xls in the following worksheet:

- Shifts & Pay Code Edits Rows separate shifts and pay code edits. Time-based pay code edits are exported as decimal values not hh:mm format. If an employee has no shifts or pay code edits, Row Type displays None. If an employee is not assigned a location or job, Primary Job is blank.
- Workload Baseline and Adjusted workloads for each job, span, and date
- Coverage Data from the Coverage tab and graph, in 15-minute increments

#### Important: The

```
site.scheduling.schedulePlanner.export.exportCoverageData system setting
must be set to True.
```

- Volume Volume data from the workload
- 1. Select View > By Employee.
- 2. Select a time period and locations. Click Apply.

Tip: If the selected number of employees exceeds the maximum, click No. Select a location with fewer employees, or contact your System Administrator to change the maximum in the global.LongList.ScheduleSummaryEmployeeThreshold system setting.

- 3. To make sure that the schedule is up-to-date, click Refresh  $\boldsymbol{O}$  in the toolbar.
- 4. Click Share  $\longrightarrow$  > Export to Excel.
- 5. Either:
  - Click **Open**. To save the file, save it from Excel.
  - Click Save. Select the location to store the file. Click Save. Then, click Open.



Print the current view of the schedule.

- 1. Select View > By Employee, By Job , By Schedule Group , or By Employment Terms.
- 2. Select the location and schedule period.



4. Click Share -> Print Screen.

5. Follow the instructions for your printer.



Like all widgets, the Schedule widget appears differently depending on whether it is in the secondary or primary position.

# Secondary view

To move the Schedule widget to the secondary position, drag it to either side, depending on how your workspace is configured.

When the schedule is in the secondary position, it is minimized and displays a summary of scheduled shifts for the next 12 hours, including:

- Incoming Employees The total number of employees as well as the time and name of each employee whose shift will start in the next 12 hours
- **Outgoing Employees** The total number of employees as well as the time and name of each employee whose shift will end in the next 12 hours

The secondary view does not indicate open shifts.

TACMIE CO. Sign Da				+ workspaces +
Default Schedule	Time Exceptions	Period Current Pay Perio	nd 💽 Sher	w All Home Locations - Cita)
Today W/28/2018 19:26484 Becoming Englanges - 8	Current Pay Period	Al Home	• •	General A Barrier Scheduling B
Outgoing Employees 44 3:38PtA Johnston, Ben 3:38PtA Faust, Rube 3:38PtA Noylan, Mary 5:38PtA Moylan, Mary	Name HCEmployee1, Nathalie Vitolo, Bloc James, Madalyn	Signoti Punc Breaks 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Core Escuse	Any air channess Any carls and any constraints Any carls a series with the series and the series
Detault Time-Off Request	Habbs, Phemie Maynard, Doris Bliss, Anna Courtney, Tatton	1 1 1 1	2	Time Period Current Pay Location Summary for 10/16/2011
Location	Campos, Chise Jutras, Peter Michalty, Wendy Barney, Sorena Jackson, Joan Fischer, Cistal Lundsy, Ekabeth J			Call List 22 Date 18/28/2811 Show
Facenties	Gavin, Matha Ereman, Christy Niew Details Total	8 5 0	0 0 0 1	No Open Shift on the selected date and location.

# **Primary view**

The Schedule widget must be in the primary position before you can use it. To move the Schedule widget to the primary position from the secondary position or from Related Links, drag it to the central area of the Navigator, or open the widget from a schedule alert if available.

When the Schedule widget is in the primary position, it is organized into two general areas:

- The top portion displays the schedule.
- Depending on your configuration, the bottom portion contains up to 3 tabbed schedule add-ons, or widget parts: Schedule Coverage, Rules Violations, and Metrics.



Dividing the two sections is a splitter bar which you can drag up or down to increase or decrease the relative size of the two portions. If you click the button in the center of the splitter bar, the bottom portion collapses completely. The button then appears at the bottom of the Schedule widget. Click the button again to restore the bottom portion to view.

In the main part of the schedule widget primary view, you may be able to see Shifts, Pay Codes, Availability, Holidays, and Time Off Requests, depending on how your system is configured.

When you position the cursor on an item in the Primary view, a tool tip temporarily appears with information on the item. When you move the cursor the tool tip disappears.

Each Employee, Job, Shift, and Pay Code in the primary view contains an arrow button that appears when you position your cursor over the item. Click the button to see a menu of available actions you can perform on the item.

The same button appears when you drag-select an unused part of an employee schedule, or an unused part of a job schedule. Click the button to see a menu of available actions you can perform on the item.

A Shift or Pay Code can contain one or both of the following icons:

- The Locked icon indicates that the item is locked for editing.
- The Comment icon indicates that a comment exists for the item. Position your cursor over the icon to see the comment.

# Schedule widget toolbar

Use the Schedule widget toolbar to manipulate the display of the schedule and to perform many common tasks, depending on how your system is set up and your user preferences for the Schedule widget.

View type	
-	<b>By Job</b> view organizes the schedule information by job.
	<b>By Employee</b> view organizes the schedule information by employee.
Column display and sort	
<b>    +</b>	Select Columns allows you to select what employee information to display.
	<b>Sort Employees</b> allows you to sort employees according to different criteria.
Visibility Filter	
	Visibility Filter controls which items you can see in the schedule.
Enter Time Off	
	Enter Time Off is a simplified manner to directly enter absences in schedules.
Zoom controls	
+ F + -	Adjusts the horizontal magnification of the schedule. Click (+) to zoom in on one day; click (-) to see more days or weeks.
€₫━	Adjusts the vertical magnification of the schedule. Click (+) to zoom in on a few employees or jobs; click (-) to see more.
Quick action bar	
🛱 🏛 🖉 🗸	Includes three actions and a menu providing access to more actions
Database actions	
(2)	<b>Refresh</b> reloads the schedule from the database. Only active when there are no unsaved changes.
Save	Save stores changes in the database.
Cancel	<b>Cancel</b> removes all changes and reloads the schedule from the database.



The By Employee view of the Schedule widget organizes shifts by employee along the left side of the schedule.

**Open shifts** are shown at the top of the schedule, before the list of employees. If the loaded schedule has more than one open shift, the open shifts are collapsed into one row and a small triangular button points to the right.

- If you click the button, the row expands to show all open shifts.
- Click the button again to collapse the open shifts to a single row.

Depending on how your schedule is set up, you may be able to sort the list of employees and display additional columns in the By Employee view.

#### Sort employees

Depending on your access rights and schedule data, you can sort employees based on a *procedure set*. A procedure set is a sequence of instructions, defined for your organization, to complete a scheduling task.

1. Click **Sort Employees** to view up to seven Sort Employee procedure sets defined for your organization.

If your system does not include Sort Employee procedure sets, the Sort Employees button is not available and the system sorts employees by last name, in ascending order.

- 2. Select a procedure set from the list. Using the selected procedure set, the system sorts the employees as of the first day that has shifts for the time period visible in the workspace, not the selected time period in the schedule.
- 3. To sort the schedule on a specific day, zoom on that day and reapply the sort.
  - If an employee has more than one shift, only the earliest shift is sorted.
  - If you save or cancel the schedule after making changes to scheduled items, the last sort procedure is reapplied automatically.
  - For example, if you sort the schedule based on shift start time and move a shift to an earlier time slot, the schedule is not resorted. However, if you reselect the sort procedure, the schedule is resorted.
  - The default sort procedure (as defined by your system administrator or by your preferences) is automatically applied when you change the time period or location or when you refresh the workspace.
  - A check mark identifies the last selected sort procedure in the Sort Employees drop-down list.
  - If you close the Schedule widget and reopen it, the widget displays in its default state. However, if you move the widget from the primary position to the secondary position, and back to the primary position, it maintains the original settings.

- If the sort procedure involves a shift (duration, end, and start time), pay codes and accruals are ignored and appear at the bottom of the list.
- Open shifts are not sorted and remain at the beginning of the list.

#### Display more columns

Depending on your access rights and the column set defined by your system administrator or how you have set up your preferences, or the available columns you have selected for viewing, you may be able to view additional information about your employees.

To select from the list of configured columns:

- 1. Click the **Add Columns** button to show the list of configured columns.
- 2. Select or clear columns from the list, then click the button again to close the list.

When you view your schedule in the By Employee view, a small open/close button is to the right of the employee list. When you click this button, the columns you have selected appear.

- The set of selected columns only stays in effect during the current session.
- The selected columns are displayed in the same order as the drop-down list and cannot be reordered.
- 3. You can change the width of the left section, or the columns it contains.
  - a. Place your cursor on a divider in the header bar at the top of the columns so that the cursor changes.
  - b. Drag the divider to the left or right.

#### Schedule and Metrics indicators

Depending on how your schedule widget is configured, you may see a table that displays Schedule Indicators and Metrics Indicators in the By Employee view. The table is just below the schedule grid, and above the schedule widget parts (if any). This table can display one or more schedule or metrics indicators, to a maximum of six. These indicators are named in the left column of each row of the table. Like the schedule grid above, when multiple days are shown, each column of this table represents one day. The indicators are associated with, and aligned with the date in the header of the schedule.

#### **Scheduled Hours**

The total number of shift hours for all employees at the selected location or hyperfind is indicated in the cell for each date in the table. Employee shifts that are transferred out are not included in the daily totals. The number in the left column (next to the label **Scheduled Hours**) is the total number of scheduled hours for the entire selected period, which is a roll up of the daily totals.

**Note**: In the Schedule Planner, the schedule hours total in the left column may differ from the Scheduled Hours shown in the Schedule widget left column in certain circumstances, even though selected location and period are the same. In Schedule Planner, when the location menu shows a location in the

organizational map rather than a hyperfind, the schedule period total is derived from the period total of each employee which includes hours transferred out, while in the Schedule widget, the period total is derived from the daily totals, which do not include shifts transferred out. In the case of hyperfind selections for Schedule Planner and Schedule widget, there is no difference in the period totals, since hyperfind selections show employee shifts regardless of actual shift location, and do not address shift transfers.

#### Number of Employees

The total number of employees who have a shift scheduled at the selected location or hyperfind is indicated in the cell for each day in the selected period. Employees who do not have a shift are not counted. The number in the left column (next to the label Number of Employees) is the rolled up number of the daily totals for the selected period.

#### **Projected Hours**

Calculated from the Actual Hours (worked shifts) and Scheduled Hours by employee and by day.

#### **Projected Cost**

Total wage cost of hours that employees are projected to work.

#### **Metrics indicators**

Any other indicators are defined as Metrics indicators.

**Note**: Important differences can exist between Metrics Indicators configured to appear in the Schedule widget and the same Metrics Indicators configured to appear in the Metrics widget. In the Schedule widget indicators are always grouped by job. In the Metrics widget, indicators always grouped by location. In the Metrics tab of the Schedule Planner, Metrics indicators can be grouped by location, organizational job, or by another grouping strategy.

# 🔚 By Job view

The By Job view of the Schedule widget organizes shifts by job along the left side of the schedule. This makes it easy to add or adjust shifts according to the type of job that is required.

# **I**Visibility Filter

The Visibility Filter in the By Employee or the By Job view controls which items appear in the schedule including some or all of the following categories of items:

- Open Shifts
- Assigned Shifts

- Pay Codes
- Holidays
- Availability

#### **Control visibility**

- 1. Click the Visibility Filter button
- 2. Select items on the menu to make the items visible.
- 3. (Optional) Click the small arrow ( ▶ ) next to Availability on the menu to show additional Availability options. Select or clear any of these check boxes to refine Availability display by type.
- 4. Click the Visibility Filter button again (or click elsewhere) to close the menu and refresh the view.

**Tip**: If items disappear as soon as you create them, check the visibility filter. It may be set to hide the items you are creating.

#### **Holidays**

Holidays are indicated by a green background color. When you hover the cursor over the background, a tool tip displays the name of the holiday and the start and end times

# Schedule widget parts

Depending on how your navigator is configured, widget parts — or add-ons — are available along the bottom of the Schedule widget.

- Coverage
- Rule Violations
- Metrics

If your navigator is configured to show one or more widget parts, a default widget is added showing the same information as the secondary view of the Schedule widget, a summary of scheduled shifts for the next 12 hours:

- Incoming Employees The total number of employees as well as the time and name of each employee whose shift will start in the next 12 hours
- **Outgoing Employees** The total number of employees as well as the time and name of each employee whose shift will end in the next 12 hours

#### Show or hide widget parts

- If the widget parts tabs are hidden, either:
  - a. Click and drag the line at the bottom of the schedule upward.
  - b. Click the Open Close Widget Parts \_\_\_\_\_ button.
- To hide the widget parts, either:
  - a. Click and drag the line between the schedule and the widget parts downward completely or to a minimal height.
  - b. Click the Open Close Widget Parts \_\_\_\_\_ button.
- To change the default display of the widget parts when you open the Schedule widget, select **Preferences** > **Open tabs by default**.

# **Schedule alerts**

If your navigator contains Schedule alerts, the Schedule alert button displays the number of open shifts that are available. Depending on the configuration, the alert leads you to either the Call List widget or the Schedule widget.

Example: A **34** on the Schedule alert button indicates that there are 34 open shifts. To respond to this Schedule alert, click the Schedule alert button and select an open shift from the list. The Schedule widget opens in the primary position.

- -

. . .

	Click to view r	nore open	shi	fts				/	34 open shints			
ACME Co.	Welcome, Doris Maynard Sign Out +	Check	b	4	<b>عد</b> Latt		850AM		· Workspaces			
* Manager Workspace	t: Exceptions	Q 1 Open Shi	n on J	18/18/281	u 11			9	All Home Locations - Clair			
Today 18/28/2811858AM	Current Pay	P. Q 4 Open Shi	fts on	0	0			J	<ul> <li>Timeleceping</li> <li>Scheduling</li> </ul>			
Outgoing Imployees 44	Name	9	gnot	Punc.	Breaks	Core	Ecus.		My Information			
3:30PM Shephard, Rita	HCEmploy	eel, Nathalie	3			-	_		My Links			
3:30PM Young Katzina	Vitolo, Elise	1	1	1				П				
3:30PM Mens, Angle	James, Ma	fallyn	1	1					Call List 3			
3 3084.4 Rise Anna	· Kent Clark		1	1				11				
	Hobbs, Phe	entie	1	1				п	Date 11/21/2011			
Defusit Time-Off Resport	Maynaed, G	Doeis	1					11	Show All Home Locations			
ceram mile-on nequen	Bins, Anna			1				11	No Open Shift on the selected date and			
Time Period	Courtney, 1	Tatton						ш	location.			
Location	Campos, C	hioe						11				
	Jutras, Pete							11	r			
	McNuity, V	Vendy						11	WES CE Metrics			
	Burney, Ser	ena										
	Jackson, Jo	an							Time Period Current Pay			
	Fischer, Cri	stal							Location All Home Lo			
	Lindsay, El	sabeth J							Summary for 10/16/2011			
	Gavin, Mar	tha						٠	Actual Hours 3661.45			
	Wiess Det.	ala Total:	8	5	0	0	0					

Example: The list displays 3 open shifts at a time; click the down arrow to view more.

# Manage schedules with the Schedule widget

The Schedule widget enables you to create shifts, assign the right people to shifts, and make changes as necessary.

- 1. Move the Schedule widget to the primary position.
- 2. Select a time period and HyperFind (a Workforce Central search).
- 3. In widgets, you cannot right-click items to make changes. Instead, you can complete many actions directly on shifts or use dialog boxes:
  - You can select a shift and drag a shift horizontally to the appropriate time and department. However, you cannot drag a shift vertically to make a transfer.
  - You can also change a shift start time by dragging the left boundary, or the end time by dragging the right boundary.
  - If you hover the cursor over a job or shift, a tool tip displays detailed information.
  - You can perform a range of other common actions on shifts by clicking the Quick Action bar.

**Tip**: Save your edits. After you change a schedule, the **Save** button changes color from gray to orange to indicate that your edits have not been saved. If you navigate away from the page without saving your edits, a message warns that you will lose your edits. Click **Yes** to discard your edits. Click **No** to return to the original page; then you can save your edits.

# Edit schedules with quick actions

Quick actions duplicate the most commonly used capabilities of the menu selections in the Schedule widget, bypassing most dialog boxes. In some cases, fewer options are available when working with quick actions, but the payoff is fewer mouse clicks to get the job done.

#### **Quick actions bar**

The quick action bar is part of the Schedule widget toolbar. Three buttons and a drop down menu provide access to the quick actions.

- The left button and the center button are determined by the system.
- The right button is the most recently used quick action.
- The drop-down menu provides access to actions that are not currently visible as buttons in the quick action bar.

#### How Quick actions work

The mouse clicks for quick actions are different from the mouse clicks for menu commands. When you click a quick action button, the action remains active and highlighted until you deactivate it.

Example: If you need to lock several shifts, you can click the Lock Shift button once, then select each shift you want to lock. Do not click the Lock Shift button again until you are finished locking shifts.

This makes it easy to repeat an action several times. However, this also means that you must intentionally deactivate the action when you are finished using it. To deactivate an active quick action, click a different quick action button, or click anywhere in the toolbar except the zoom controls. Visually, the quick action button reverts to its default state (not highlighted) and the quick action is deactivated.

The quick action is also deactivated when you change the time frame or change the location.

# Copy and paste shifts

Duplicates a shift in the schedule and applies it to a different time, employee, or job

- a. Click the Copy / Paste button.
- b. Select the shift to copy.
- c. Select one or more cells, jobs, or employees to paste the copied shift.

The Copy/Paste quick action behaves differently depending on whether you are in the Employee view or the Job view.

- In the Employee view:
  - You can copy an assigned shift and paste it into an employee name in the left column. This assigns a new shift to that employee that has the same time and date as the copied shift.
  - You can copy an assigned shift and paste it in any cell in any employee's row. This assigns a new shift to that employee that has the same time as the copied shift, but a different date.
  - You can copy an open shift and paste it in any cell in an employee row, assigning the duplicate shift to that employee on that date.
  - You can copy an assigned shift and paste it into a date in the Open Shift section of the schedule widget creating a new and identical open shift on that date.
- In the Job view:
  - You can copy an open shift and paste it in any cell *in the same job row*, creating an identical open shift on a different date.
  - You can copy an assigned shift and paste it in any cell *in the same job row*. The employee assigned to the copied shift is then assigned to an identical duplicate shift on a different date.

#### 盦 **Add Pay Code**

Replaces a shift with a pay code

- a. Click Add Pay Code.
- b. Select the pay code from the list that appears. Only time-based pay codes are available.
- c. Select one or more scheduled shifts to apply the pay code.



# 📕 Assign Shift

Assigns an open shift to an employee

Only in Employee view

- a. Click the Assign button.
- b. Select an open shift.
- c. Select an employee name or anything in the employee's row of the schedule to assign the shift to that employee. The time and date of the assigned shift is always the same as the open shift. You cannot move the open shift to another time with Assign.



# **Unassign Shift**

Removes a shift assignment to create an open shift

- a. Click the Unassign button.
- b. Select one or more assigned shifts to change them to open shifts.



#### Delete

Deletes an assigned shift, an open shift, or a pay code

- a. Click the **Delete** button.
- b. Select one or more shifts or pay codes to delete them.



Exchanges assigned shifts between two employees, or exchanges an open shift with an assigned shift

- a. Click the Swap button.
- b. Select an assigned or open shift to swap.
- c. Select a different assigned shift to swap.

**Important**: Rule violations are detected *only* when you try to save. If rule violations are detected, you will not be able to save your changes.

# Lock or Unlock Shifts



- a. Click the Lock Shift button.
- b. Select one or more assigned shifts to lock each one.



- a. Click the Unlock Shift button.
- b. Select one or more locked shifts to unlock them.



# Apply shift template

Assigns a pre-defined shift template to an employee or a job for the date you select. If you assign a shift template in the Employee view, you create an assigned shift. If you assign a shift template in the Job view, you create an open shift.

- a. Click the Shift Template button.
- b. Select a template from the list that appears.
- c. Select a cell in the Schedule widget to assign the shift template to an employee and a start date (in

the By Employee view) or a job and a start date (in the By Job view).

d. (Optional) Select additional cells to assign the same shift template to the employee or job on the start date implied by each selected cell.

# Transfer Shift

Changes the job for a shift; all segments of all selected shifts are assigned the selected job. Other data associated with the shift remain unchanged.

- a. Click the Transfer Shift button.
- b. Select the job from the list. The list contains only jobs that are included in *both* your current transfer set and the selected location or jobs selected under a location.
- c. Select one or more scheduled shifts.



# Add Comment

Attaches a comment to a shift or pay code

- a. Click the Add Comment button
- b. Select a comment category from the list that appears (Shift or Pay Code).
- c. Select a comment. The available comments or comment categories are limited by your function access profile.
- d. Depending on the comment category you selected, select one or more shifts, or one or more pay codes to attach the same comment.

# Create shifts from shift templates

In addition to a start time and an end time, a shift template may include segments and breaks. Segments in a shift template can include jobs, work rules, and labor levels. Any of these defined in any segment of the shift template override similar definitions for an employee or for a job.

Shift templates may be defined for your system. If not, you may be able to configure them, depending on your function access profile.

With a shift template, you create an instance of a partially defined shift by selecting a cell in the schedule. The selected cell's column specifies the date, and its row specifies either the shift's

• employee or the shift's job, depending on whether you are working in Employee view or Job view.

- In the Employee view, you create an *assigned* shift with the employee specified by the row of the cell you selected.
- In the Job view, you create an open shift with its job specified by the row of the cell you selected.

Whichever view you use to create an assigned or open shift, the shift time is defined by the template, but the shift date is defined by the cell you select. The date of the cell you select defines the date of the start of the shift, regardless of its time, or the time of the cell you select.

### Manage shift segments

From the Schedule widget, managers can create, edit, lengthen, shorten, or delete shift segments or add segment details.

#### Add shift segments

- a. On an assigned shift that is not locked, click 🕑 and select Change Segments from the Shift menu.
- b. Click Add Segments.
- c. By default, all segments are closed. Click the triangle for the New Segment.



**Important**: You *cannot* use Change Segments to create a segment for a break or a transfer job but *only* to edit such a segment.

- d. (Optional) Select a Start Date.
- • e. Select a Start Time. You can edit the start or end time of the shift but only within the time period

in the Schedule widget. Segments cannot overlap.

- f. Enter a Duration in the format hh:mm.
- g. (Optional) Select Details from the drop-down menu.
- h. Click OK.

#### **Edit shift segments**

- a. Click an assigned shift that is not locked.
- b. Select Change Segments from the Shift menu.
- c. Edit the segments one-by-one as needed. The segments are in order from first to last. Click the triangle of a segment to edit or close it.

Segment	•				3:20 -	4:20		0
to edit	_	Start date	1/11/2012	1	Start time	3:20		
Closed		Duration	1:00		Details		-	0
segment	•				- + 4:20 -	12:15		0

- d. (Optional) Select a Start Date.
- e. Select a **Start Time**. You can edit the start or end time of the shift but only within the time period in the Schedule widget. Segments cannot overlap.
- f. Enter a **Duration** in the format hh:mm.
- g. (Optional) Select Details.
- h. Click OK.

0

**Note**: The changes are validated after you click **OK**. If a segment cannot be created, a warning message displays the probable reasons.

4	Segments co - The shift ext - Shift segme - The duration - The start tin	uld no tends l nts ov n of a s ne is n	t be edited or beyond the di erlap. segment is ze ot defined.	created. Probable cau splayed time period. ero or not defined.	ises include:	
hift: 1/11/20	12 4:20 - 1/11/20	12 12:1	5			
				4:20		0
Start date	1/11/2012		Start time	3:20		
Duration	1:00		Details		-	
Туре	Transfer: Org Delivery/RN2	anizati ; ////050	on/Hospitals/H 03//703; Part T	losp A/Floor 2/Maternity ime	/Labor and	
			<b>▼</b> 4:20 -	12:15		0
Start date	1/11/2012		Start time	4:20		
Duration		)	Details		-	
Туре	Regular: Orga Delivery/LPN	anizatio	on/Hospitals/H	losp A/Floor 2/Maternity	Labor and	
	monto					

#### **Delete shift segments**

- a. Click an assigned shift that is not locked and that has segments.
- b. Select Change Segments from the Shift menu.
- c. Click the red button on a segment to delete it. If the shift has only one segment that is not a break, you cannot delete it.

▶ 3:20 - 7:20 Delete

- d. Click **Yes** to confirm. If you delete the first segment, the second segment becomes the first segment, and the start time and duration of the segment do not change.
- $_{\circ}^{\circ}$  e. Click **OK**.

#### Effect of segment edits on breaks

- Breaks are not automatically adjusted if you edit other segments.
- You can edit or delete breaks the same as for other types of segments.
- However, you cannot use Change Segments to create a break.

#### **Display details about shift segments**

Hover the cursor over the shift to display a tool tip of the detailed information.



Segment Details are available only if:

- Scheduler is installed.
- The current manager has a Scheduler license.
- • At least 1 shift segment detail is configured.

# Manage breaks

Add, edit, and delete breaks in the schedule:

- a. On a shift, click  $\bigcirc$  and select **Breaks** from the Shift menu. The Breaks dialog box shows details about any breaks that are already defined.
- b. To edit an existing break, select a new starting date and time or duration of the break.
- c. To delete a break, click the red button on the right side of the break. When asked to confirm, click **Yes**.
- d. To add a break, click Add Break, and enter the starting date and time as well as the duration of the
- break.

010 12:30PM - 6/	29/20	10 5:45PM					Click to
- 2:50PM						0	delete t
sak						0	break.
06/29/2010		Start time	12:30PM				
0:15							
ak							
				OK	Cancel		
	2010 12:30PM - 6 - 2:50PM calk : 06/29/2010 0:15 cak	2010 12:30PM - 6/29/20 - 2:50PM cak : 06/29/2010 0:15 cak cak	2010 12:30PM - 6/29/2010 5:45PM - 2:50PM eak : 06/29/2010 Start time 0:15 eak	2010 12:30PM - 6/29/2010 5:45PM - 2:50PM eak : 06/29/2010 Start time 12:30PM 0:15 eak	2010 12:30PM - 6/29/2010 5:45PM - 2:50PM eak : 06/29/2010  Start time 12:30PM 0:15 eak OK	2010 12:30PM - 6/29/2010 5:45PM - 2:50PM eak : 06/29/2010 Start time 12:30PM 0:15 eak OK Cancel	2010 12:30PM - 6/29/2010 5:45PM

e. Click OK.

When you add a break to a shift, the system displays a white gap on the shift body to represent the break. The edges of the white gap represent the start time and end time of the break. Details about the break are displayed when you hover the cursor over the shift.

f. Assign breaks

You can apply break placement rules to a shift with Assign Breaks. The system assigns breaks based on break placement rules in the work rule of the employee.

- a. On a shift, click 🕑 and select Assign Breaks from the Shift menu.
- b. The break rules you have set up are applied to the shift. If the shift already contains breaks, the system overwrites those breaks.
- c. If you change the length of the shift, you must select **Assign Breaks** from the Shift menu again to reapply the break rules based on the new shift length.

# **Unassign shifts**

On an assigned shift, click 🕑 and select Unassign Shift from the Shift menu.

• The shift changes to an open shift.

# Add open shifts

- a. To add a shift in the job view:
- b. On a job, click 🕑 and select Add Shift.
- c. Enter a label, starting date and time, and ending date and time, then click Add.
- d. To add a shift in the employee view:

- a. On an open shift (open shifts appear above the list of employees), click 🕑 and select Add Open Shift.
- b. Enter a label, starting date and time, ending date and time, and job, then click Add.
- e. When the open shift has been created, you can assign it an employee.

### **Fill open shifts**

a. On an open shift, click () and select Assign from the Shift menu.

Assign Open Shi	ft		×
DEF-00000 contains al	No Proced I employee	ure Set is sele s.	cted. The list
Date : Tue 6/29	Start Tin	e: 8:00AM	End Time: 4:00PM
<u>Start Time</u>	End Time		<u>Job</u>
8:00AM	4:00PM	rict 1/Stor	e 0404/Bakery/Baker
Employ	ee	Pri	mary Job
Richie, Betty		uce/Dep	artment Manager 🛓
Fryman, Christy		cery/Dep	artment Manager 💾
Diaz, Mercedes		end/Dep	artment Manager
Diaz, Mercedes Billings, Thomas		end/Dep rict 1/Sto	artment Manager re 0404/Deli/Clerk
Diaz, Mercedes Billings, Thomas Baker, Ginger		end/Dep rict 1/Sto ore 0404/	artment Manager re 0404/Deli/Clerk Frontend/Cashier —

b. In the Assign Open Shift dialog box, select an employee from the list.

If you are using procedure sets, the system displays only those employees who are qualified for the shift.

If you are not using procedure sets, all employees are listed.

**Tip**: To define or change a procedure set, change your Schedule widget preferences. If no employees in the procedure set are qualified to fill the shift, the employee list is blank. Change or clear your procedure set preferences.

• c. Click Assign.

# Copy and paste shifts

• Duplicates a shift in the schedule and applies it to a different time, employee, or job

a. In the Quick Actions, click the Copy / Paste button



- b. Select the shift to copy.
- c. Select one or more cells, jobs, or employees to paste the copied shift.

The Copy/Paste quick action behaves differently depending on whether you are in the Employee view or the Job view.

- In the Employee view:
  - You can copy an assigned shift and paste it into an employee name in the left column. This assigns a new shift to that employee that has the same time and date as the copied shift.
  - You can copy an assigned shift and paste it in any cell in any employee's row. This assigns a new shift to that employee that has the same time as the copied shift, but a different date.
  - You can copy an open shift and paste it in any cell in an employee row, assigning the duplicate shift to that employee on that date.
  - You can copy an assigned shift and paste it into a date in the Open Shift section of the schedule widget creating a new and identical open shift on that date.
- In the Job view:
  - You can copy an open shift and paste it in any cell *in the same job row*, creating an identical open shift on a different date.
  - You can copy an assigned shift and paste it in any cell *in the same job row*. The employee assigned to the copied shift is then assigned to an identical duplicate shift on a different date.

# Edit start and end times of shifts

a. You can just select a shift and drag it to the appropriate time.

**Best Practice**: When you change the times of a shift, edit the Label to indicate that the shift changed from the template or normal shift. Example: Add "m" to the beginning of the label to indicate that the shift is "modified."

b. Alternatively, you can edit a shift from the Shift menu. Either:

• Start time

- a. On a shift, click 🕑 and select Change Start from the Shift menu.
- b. Enter a label, starting date and starting time for the shift, and click **OK**.
| Edit Shift St | art Time   |            | ×       |
|---------------|------------|------------|---------|
| Label         |            |            |         |
| Start date    | 06/29/2010 | Start time | 10:30AM |
|               |            | Ok         | Cancel  |

### • End time

•

- a. On a shift, click () and select Change End from the Shift menu.
- b. Enter a label, ending date and ending time for the shift, and click **OK**.

Edit Shift E	nd Time		×
Label			
End date	06/29/2010	End time	2:30PM
		Ok	Cancel

## Change jobs, labor levels, and work rules

- a. To change jobs, labor levels, or work rules for a shift, click O.
- b. Select one of the following from the Shift menu:

#### • Change Jobs

To change a job, use the Add Transfer dialog box.

Add Transfer	×
Select Segment: 2:30	PM-4:30PM
Start: 2:30PM	End: 4:30PM
Add Job Transfer	
Job	/District 1/Store 0404/Bakery/Clerk 💌 🤤
Advanced 🕨	
	Add Cancel

- a. On a shift, click  $\bigcirc$  and select Change Job from the Shift menu.
- b. Select a segment or enter a starting and ending time.
- c. In the Add Job Transfer area, select **Select location(s)...**
- d. In the Select Locations dialog box, click **Clear Locations**, select a new location, and click **Select**.

Select Locations		8
As of Date: 06/29/2010		Clear Locations
- Store 0404 3/07/2006 - Forever		Corporate/Grocery/Region 1/District 1/Store 0404/Deli/Associate
+ Bakery		
🛨 Dairy - Frozen		
— Deli		
🖬 Associate		
+ Clerk		
🛨 Department Manager	•	
🛨 Floral		
+ Frontend		
<b>∓</b> GM		
+ Grocery		
+ Meat		
		Cancel Select

- e. To add labor levels or a work rule to the transfer, click **Advanced**. The Labor Levels and Work Rule information opens.
- f. Click Add.

### **Change labor levels**

To change the labor level, use the Edit Labor Level dialog box.

Edit Labor Level		×
Select Segment: 10:30A	IM-12:30PM	
Start: 10:30AM	End: 12:30PM	
Add Labor Level		
Division		٢
Facility	•	0
Department	<b></b>	٢
Cost Center	<b>•</b>	٢
Job	<b>•</b>	٢
Delete Accounts		
Advanced 🕨		
	Add Cancel	

- a. On a shift, click  $\odot$  and select Change Labor Level from the Shift menu.
- b. Select a segment or enter a starting and ending time.
- c. Select a labor level from each of the displayed levels. If you make a mistake on one line, click the red button. To clear all labor levels, click **Delete Accounts**.
- d. To change a job or a work rule at the same time, click **Advanced**. The Transfer and Work Rule information opens.
- e. Click Add.

### **Change work rules**

• To change a work rule, use the Edit Work Rule dialog box.

Edit Work Rule		×
Select Segment: 10:3	80AM-12:30PM	
Start: 10:30AM	End: 12:30PM	
Add a Work Rule		
Work Rules:		
Add a Work Rule Work Rules: Advanced >		•
	Ok	Cancel

- a. On a shift, click 🕑 and select Change Work Rule from the Shift menu.
- b. Select a segment or enter a starting and ending time.
- c. Select a work rule from the drop-down list.
- d. To change a job or a labor level at the same time, click **Advanced**. The Add Transfer and Labor Levels information opens.
- e. Click Add.
- c. When you select one of these options, a dialog box opens so you can enter the appropriate information. Click **Advanced** to edit more shift options. For example:
  - If you click **Advanced** in the Edit Labor Levels dialog box, the Add Transfer and Add Work Rules boxes appear.
  - If you click **Advanced** in the Add Transfer dialog box, the Edit Labor Levels and Edit Work Rules boxes appear.
  - If you click **Advanced** in the Edit Work Rule dialog box, the Edit Labor Levels and Add Transfer boxes appears.

### Assign skill and certification profiles

To add or edit Skill & Certification Profiles for regular and transfer shift segments:

- a. On a shift, click D.
- b. Select Change Skill & Certification Profile.

Chang	ge Skill & Ce	rtification Profiles			
			_		
Selec	t Segment	8:00AM-12:00PM	•		
Select	: Skill & Certif	fication Profiles			
	All Profiles				
	SC Profiles 1				
	SC Profiles 2				
	SC Profiles 3				
				OK	Ca
<b>a</b> 1 .					

- c. Select a segment.
- d. Select profiles.
- e. Click OK.

## **Manage comments**

Comments and notes on shifts or pay codes allow you to record and identify the reason behind certain shifts or pay codes in your schedule. Comments can also remind you why you scheduled someone for a specific shift, or why you scheduled a certain pay code.  $^{\circ}$ 

•

### Add or delete comments

- a. On a shift or pay code, click O and select **Comments** from the Shift menu. Comments shows any comments have already been made.
- b. To delete a comment, remove the check mark and click **OK**. You cannot delete comments that were entered for status changes to schedule requests.
- c. To add a comment, select a comment from the list.
- d. To add a note to the comment, click the green plus-sign button and enter your note (maximum of 245 characters).
- e. To delete the note, click the red minus-sign button.



f. Click OK.

When a shift or pay code has a comment, the shift or pay code displays a small, blue icon.



### **Edit notes**

• a. Select a shift or pay code that has a comment. The shift or pay code displays a small, blue icon.

		tend bend in	
Current Sch	edule Period 💌 🥅 🖉	All Home Locations 🛛 🚽 🗧	3 😹
	🖸 🚺	Save Cancel 🕂	
	Tue 6/29	Wed 6/30	Comment ic
	8004M 1200PM 400PM	\$00PM 12:00AM 4:00AM	(*)
Stocker			Commont d
	Linda - 904	Pat	Comment de

b. In the Comments dialog box, click the down-arrow to display the note.



- c. Change the note as needed.
- d. Click OK.

## Add pay codes

The Pay Code Editor includes basic and advanced views.

- The basic view contains fields required to add a pay code: effective date, pay code, amount, start time, and scheduled amount (for day pay codes only).
- The advanced view provides additional options: override accrual days, create open shift, override shift, transfer, repeat for (D), unavailable start time and unavailable amount, comments, and notes.

Important: Some of the options require a Scheduler license.

- a. On an employee, click 🕑 and select Add Pay Code. The Pay Code Editor opens in the basic view.
- b. In the Pay Code Editor dialog box, make the appropriate changes.

Pay Code Editor	×	Click the calendar to
Effective Date	06/29/2010	select a date.
Pay Code	Bereavement	<ul> <li>Select a pay code and length of time from the</li> </ul>
Amount (hh:mm)'	full sched day	drop-down list.
Start Time'	12:30PM	Note that the amount hh:mm for hour-based
Advanced >		pay codes and D.dd for day-based pay codes

c. To make additional changes, click Advanced.

Pay Code Editor	
Effective Date	06/29/2010
Pay Code	Bereavement
Amount (hh:mm)'	full sched day
Start Time'	12:30PM
Advanced -	
Repeat for (D)*	1
	Override accrual days
	✓ Override Shift
	● Whole    Partial    ✔ Create Open Shift
Unavailable	
Cause Times	12:30PM Amount (hh:mm) 24:00

- d. Depending on the pay code that you are adding or changing, you can enter information for:
  - **Repeat for (D)\*** If you select a number here, the system will repeat the pay code edit for the same number of scheduled days. For example, if you enter **3**, the system creates pay codes for the next 3 scheduled days.
  - **Override accrual days** Select this check box to override the value in the **Amount (hh:mm)** drop-down list. This option is available only for hours pay codes and is not applicable for day and money pay codes. The maximum value allowed is 1. If you select a day pay code, this field is disabled, but the system provides the following values:
    - 1.0 For full scheduled day or full contract day
    - 0.5 For half scheduled day or half contract day
  - **Override shift** Select to override the shift in **Amount (hh:mm)**. Then indicate whether the override is for the whole or partial shift. If you are editing a money pay code, you cannot select

to override the whole or partial shift.

- **Override shift** Select to override the shift in **Amount (hh:mm)**. Then indicate whether the override is for the whole or partial shift and if you want to create an open shift. If you are editing a money pay code, you cannot select to override the whole or partial shift.
- Unavailable Start Time and Unavailable Amount To mark someone as unavailable to work, enter the starting time and duration. For example, if you have an employee who is in school from 8 a.m. to noon, enter 8:00 as the start time and 4 for the number of hours.

Note: Availability and Pattern templates are not available in the Schedule widget.

e. Click Add.

### Add a shift or pay code directly on the schedule

- a. Set the visibility filter to show the item you are adding.
- b. Drag-select the portion of the schedule where you want to add the item. A tool tip shows the start and end time of the selection.

**Tip**: You can zoom in if you have trouble selecting the precise start or end times, or you can make an approximate selection and adjust the start and or times on the dialog box.

- c. On the selected portion, click () and select Add Shift or Add Pay Code from the menu. The appropriate dialog box opens with most of the fields already defined.
- d. Make the changes as needed.
- Delete shifts
  - a. On a shift, click 🕑 and select **Delete Shift** from the Shift menu.
  - b. Click Save. The system deletes the shift without a confirmation message.

### Swap shifts

With the Swap Shift quick action, you can:

- Immediately exchange assigned shifts between two employees.
- Immediately exchange an open shift with an assigned shift (the employee is assigned to the open
- shift, and the assigned shift becomes open).

**Important**: This means of swapping shifts bypasses the request and approval steps that may be required when shifts are swapped by other means. After the swap, the definitions of all shift segments (such as job, work rule, comments, and so on) remain unchanged.

- a. From the Quick Actions, click the Swap button
- b. Select an assigned or open shift to swap.
- c. Select a different assigned shift to swap.

**Important**: Rule violations are detected *only* when you try to save. If rule violations are detected, you will not be able to save your changes.

### Enter time off

Enter Time Off directly in the Schedule widget.

- a. Save any changes to the schedule.
- b. Either:
  - In any view, click the Enter Time Off button . Select the type of time-off request.
  - In the By Employee view, on an assigned shift, an employee, or a date/time, click () and select **Enter Time Off**.
  - In the By Job view, on an assigned shift, click  $\odot$  and select Enter Time Off.
- c. Make any changes that you need. You can pick dates from any time period even if not selected in the schedule.
- d. Click Submit.
  - The system calculates the correct duration of the absence based on the employee's schedule for the day or based on contract hours, automatically approves the request, updates the schedule, and enters the appropriate pay code edit.
- If the request requires multiple levels of approval, the system automatically approves for all levels of approval, creates the pay code edit, and saves the changes to the schedule.

### Lock shifts

• Sometimes you may want to lock a shift so the shift cannot be changed or deleted.

- To lock a shift, click  $\bigcirc$  on an unlocked shift and select **Lock Shift** from the Shift menu. When you lock a shift, the color of the shift deepens, but you'll need to look carefully; it's a subtle change.
- To unlock a shift, click **()** on a locked shift and click **Unlock Shift** from the Shift menu. You cannot lock an open shift, a pay code, or scheduled days.

.

If a scheduled day has been locked in the Scheduler, you cannot edit the shift in the Schedule widget.

## **Manage Availability**

Display, define, override, and change employee Availability.

Two levels of availability, Global and Location, are configured by the system administrator. These apply to large numbers of employees and rarely if ever need to be changed.

The main types of availability for scheduling managers are employee base pattern and employee override.

- These types are managed separately so that a base pattern can be retained in the database even if you apply an override to the same period of time. When the override ends, or when the override is deleted, the base pattern again takes effect automatically.
- However, if two base patterns overlap in time, only the last base pattern applied is retained for the period of the overlap. Any former pattern is deleted for the period of the overlap, and retained where there is no overlap.
- Similarly, only the last override applied to a given period is retained.

#### Color codes for availability



## **Availability levels**

All employees have an availability level. If no availability is defined for the employee or location, the employee is assigned to the global default availability.

Availability has different levels. Higher levels override lower levels.

Employee Override — Temporarily overrides base employee availability during a time period.

- Overrides all other availability levels that are assigned to the employee employee, location, and global for a specified period of time. Changes to lower levels of availability do *not* affect override availability.
- When the override period ends or when you delete an override, the underlying, lowest-level, base pattern availability is reinstated.

Methods to define an override, depending on whether the override has a recurring pattern:

- Define or modify a recurring override pattern.
- Override availability temporarily for a single period that does not repeat, for a period as short as one day, or that repeats without any pattern.
- Create a pattern to override availability for a longer time period.
- All methods are at the same level in the availability hierarchy. If two overrides for the same employee overlap in time, only the last one created is retained for the period of the overlap; the previous override is deleted for the period of the overlap.

**Note**: Your system may include pay codes defined with availability. Example: A vacation pay code could automatically change an employee's availability to Unavailable. Pay code availability behaves like an employee override. If a pay code availability overlaps an employee override on the same employee overlap in their period, the last one applied takes effect.

Employee base pattern — Defines the default or normal availability of an employee.

- Overrides location and global availability. Changes to location or global availability do *not* affect employee availability.
- An availability template can define an employee's availability.
- An employee's base pattern can be for a specified period, or can continue indefinitely.
- Base patterns can be chained to apply in sequence. If two base patterns overlap in time, the later one overwrites the earlier one for the overlap.
- The employee base pattern supersedes location or global availability for the period specified in the base pattern. Changes to location or global availability do *not* affect an employee's base pattern.
- Define or modify an employee base pattern availability.

**Note**: Employee availability always overrides location availability. Changes to location-level availability affects only employees who do not have employee-level or employee override availability.

If you remove employee availability:

- Location availability takes priority.
- If location availability is not defined, global availability takes priority.

Location — Defines availability for a location (and the child locations) in the organizational map.

- Use the availability template to define availability of all employees at a location and of all child locations. All employees whose primary job is in these locations inherit that availability pattern.
- Location availability overrides global availability. Changes to global availability do *not* affect location availability.
- All employees at that location who do not have an employee availability defined for a given period inherit this availability pattern for that period.
- You must use an availability template to define a location availability.

**Global** — Organization-wide default setting that assigns one availability to all employees, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

Global availability can be Unknown, Available, or Unavailable, but not Preferred and not Preferred Time Off. If not defined, Global availability defaults to Unknown.

Any employee who does not have a location or employee availability defined for a given period inherits the global availability for that period.

### **Show Availability**

To display availability in effect for each employee and each period in the primary view of the schedule widget:



 b. Select Availability to make all availability types visible. Click the small arrow (▶) next to Availability on the menu to show a sub-menu of different Availability types. Select or clear any of these to refine Availability display by type.

**Tip**: Vanishing schedule items: If availability colors disappear as soon as you create them, check the visibility filter. It may be set to hide availability.

## Add availability patterns

The procedure for a manager to use when defining or editing an employee's availability pattern is the same whether you are working on a base pattern or an override pattern. However, the effects of creating or changing an employee's base pattern are different from creating or changing an override pattern.

### **Base and Override availability patterns**

The types of employee availability patterns are base patterns and override patterns.

- **Base patterns** are intended to reflect an availability pattern that remains stable for a longer periods of time.
- **Override patterns** give you the option to modify an employee's availability temporarily, without costing the effort of re-defining the same base availability pattern when availability returns to normal.

#### Example

- If an employee changes from part time to full time to accommodate a temporary change in staffing requirements, the employee's availability pattern may need to be adjusted for a period of time.
- In this case, don't edit the employee's base pattern; create an override pattern instead. When the staffing requirements return to normal, you can delete the override pattern or give it an appropriate end date. In either case, the original base pattern takes effect as soon as the override is gone.
- To continue the same example, if the greater staffing requirement turns out to be permanent, this same employee may need to be assigned a permanent full time schedule. You can easily accommodate this need by changing the override pattern to a base pattern, a single option on the Edit Pattern dialog box. The override pattern then becomes the new base pattern replacing the old.

#### Override employee availability for a one-time event

Use the context menu to override an employee's availability for a one-time event that does not involve a pay code. For example, an employee is unavailable for a certain afternoon and this is an exception to the usual availability. When the override ends or is deleted, the original pattern resumes.

**Note**: If your system is set up to use pay codes that affect availability, do not use an override for this purpose. The pay code adjusts the employee's availability automatically. Change the pay code if you want to change availability.

- a. Set the visibility filter to show availability.
- b. Drag-select the portion of the employee's schedule you want to change. A tool tip shows the start time and end time of the selection.

Tip: Zoom in if you have trouble selecting the precise start time or end time.

- c. On the selected portion, click  $\bigcirc$  and select Availability from the menu.
- d. Click the small arrow (4) next to Availability on the menu to show a sub-menu of different Availability types. Select one type of availability to apply it to the selected period of the employee's schedule

#### Delete employee availability assignments

- a. Anywhere in an employee's schedule, select a time period.
- b. On the selected time period, click  $\bigcirc$  and select Availability > Delete Availability.
- c. All of the employee availability patterns in the currently displayed schedule period are listed including base patterns, override patterns, and one-time overrides. You can sort the list using any column as a sort key by clicking on the header of that column.
- d. Select the availability assignment that you want to delete.
- e. Click Delete.

**Note**: In addition to the availability assignment you have deleted, there may be other levels of availability still in effect. If availability colors are hidden use the visibility filter to display availability so you can verify that the desired availability is in effect. It may be necessary to delete other availability assignments, or create new ones to obtain the desired resultant availability.

- a. Depending on whether you are adding or editing an employee's availability pattern, either:
  - Add Pattern On an employee name, click  $\bigcirc$  and select Availability > Add Pattern. The Add Pattern dialog box opens with all settings blank.
  - Edit Pattern Anywhere in an employee's schedule, select a time period, click 
     ■ and select Availability > Manage Availability > Edit Pattern. The Edit Pattern dialog box opens with all fields and parameters set according to those in effect at the selected point in the employee's schedule. *Make only the required changes in the steps that follow*.
- b. Enter a Pattern Name. This name is displayed when you edit the pattern, or when the employee has more than one pattern in the displayed time period.
- c. Select the Base or Override pattern type.
- d. (Optional) Insert an availability template:

**Tip**: You can edit any template parameter to customize it for the pattern you need. The stored template remains unchanged.

- a. Click Insert Template.
- b. Select a template from the list.
- c. Click OK.
- e. Define the **Anchor Date**. The first day of the recurrence pattern that you define corresponds to that day.
- f. Either:

- If the pattern is based on a number of days, select **Days**. Enter the number of days in the recurring pattern.
- If the pattern is based on one or more weeks select Weeks. In the calendar week portion of the dialog box, adjust the display to match the number of weeks in the recurring pattern. Click Add Week (<sup>CD</sup>) to increase the number of weeks if you need more than one week to define the recurrence. Click Delete Week (<sup>CD</sup>) if you add too many weeks by mistake.
- g. Select one type of availability to apply to the employee's schedule.

**Note**: To apply availability to a certain time of a certain day, double-click on the day to zoom in. To zoom in more, click the zoom in icon. To view progressively longer periods, click on the zoom out icon.

- h. Apply the selected availability type to a period as short as 15 minutes or as long as one day by clicking the period. Repeat to apply the same availability type to additional periods there is no need to click the availability icon again until you want to apply a different availability type.
- i. Repeat the previous steps until you define all the availability types in the period that defines the pattern.
- j. Define the start date when the availability pattern takes effect, and the end date when it ceases to have effect.
  - Select Forever to repeat the pattern indefinitely.
  - Select Until to define a date when the pattern ends.
- k. Click OK.

**Caution**: When you edit a pattern's start date or end date such that it shortens the applicable period of the pattern, the previous pattern remains in effect before the new start date or after the new end date.

### Approve requests to change availability

When an employee makes a change to the availability that appears on their schedule, you may have to approve it. To view availability requests:

- a. Open the Request Manager widget.
- b. Select Change Availability Request.
- c. Highlight the request you want to approve.
- d. Select Approve.

### **Edit availability**

A manager can submit an availability change request on behalf of an employee using Request Manager.

- a. Open the Request Manager widget.
- b. Select Change Availability Request.
- c. Select Request Change Availability.
- d. For Employee, select the employee you want to work with.
- e. Select the Request Period and Type.
- f. Select the dates you want to change.
- g. Check Unavailable, Unknown or Available.
- h. Click Submit. The selected employees will see the request in their calendar.

## **Use Schedule Widget Parts**

## Display schedule coverage

The coverage graph at the bottom of the schedule compares scheduled coverage to the workload plan. The horizontal axis shows time and is aligned with the schedule. As you scroll the schedule, the coverage graph also scrolls. The vertical axis shows the number of employees.

- a. Select the Schedule Coverage tab.
- b. In Job, select an organizational job or Total Jobs.
- c. Select one of the Skill & Certification Profiles (SCP). If you selected Total Jobs, the profile value is combined for all jobs.
- d. Select:
  - Scheduled Number of employees who are currently scheduled

Accounts for scheduled breaks that count towards coverage. Example: If 3 people are scheduled and one takes a 30-minute break, Scheduled shows 2 during the break.

- **Open & Scheduled** Sum of the number of hours of open shifts, and the number of employees who are currently scheduled
- **Planned** Number of employees that the workload plan requires
- Budget Adjusted Workload as a time duration, based on the adjusted budget
- **Coverage Variance** Difference between the staffing plan and the current schedule. A positive number indicates overcoverage. A negative number indicates undercoverage.
- Skill & certification profile (SCP) coverage identifies when requirements for skills and certifications are met:
  - SCP Scheduled Number of employees who are currently scheduled and have the required skills and certifications
  - SCP Open & Scheduled Sum of the number of hours of open shifts that are assigned skill & certification profiles, and the number of employees who are currently scheduled and who have the required skills and certifications
  - SCP Planned Number of employees who have the required skills and certifications that the workload plan requires
  - SCP Coverage Variance Difference between the staffing plan and the current schedule, accounting for skill & certification profiles. A positive number indicates overcoverage. A negative number indicates undercoverage.
- e. To display detailed coverage information, hover the cursor over a time.

f. To expand or shrink the coverage graph upward or downward, click and drag the resize bar between the coverage graph and the schedule.

If you have rule violations configured, whenever a rule is violated during the schedule time period, the

Default System	n Administrator V	Vorkspace												
fault Schedule														
					Curren	t Schedule Period	Sele	cted Locations	-					
				• (de )		) · · · · · · · · ·		G ± .	2 - 0					
	0.000		No. 201		7		inter a large		75		E- 104		2-1200	
Employees	12:00AM	12:00PM	12:00AM	12:00PM	12:00AM	12:00PM	12:00AM	12:00PM	12:00AM	12:00PM	12:00AM	12:00PM	12:00AM	12:00PM
Onen Shifts										1				
open sents														
Abrahamson, Sa														
Attend Pattern														
Bacal, Lauran			Per	-								Per		
			-											
baok, Mary														
Bridges, Jamie														
Change Prof 3x														
Close, Joan														
Clone, Lauran														
Cortez, Jake														
Ehman, Emma														
			_				_		_		_			
1.	4													
Severity	Rule	Type											1. More than max	cimum configured v
	Nam 300	5	everity	Ryle Type	Date					Description				
Black, Mary	✓ Days	- 1	A Maximum r	umber of consec	utive 2/07/20	3 Scheduled for	5 consecutive days	s, which is more t	han the maximum	n of 3 consecutive d	ays.			
Ehman, Emm	a shift	0	A Moomum r	umber of consec	utive 2/06/20:	3 Scheduled for	5 consecutive days	s, which is more t	han the maximum	n of 3 consecutive d	ays.			
Ebenan Emm	✓ Certificatio	ns -	Employee is not available Minimum shift length	re to york geo	2/06/20:	3 Scheduled for	5 consecutive days	s, which is more t	han the maximum	n or 3 consecutive d	ays.			
Ehmen, Emm	✓ Shift Profile	set •	Maximum shift length	Jes	2/05/20:	13 Scheduled for	5 consecutive days	s, which is more t	han the maximum	for 3 consecutive d	ake-			
Diacoc, many			Minimum time between	shifts (	utive 2/05/20:	3 Scheduled for	5 consecutive days	s, which is more t	nan the maximum	f or 3 consecutive d	ake.			
O connait, ser	and er		Maximum job segments	for a shift	rtns 2/04/20:	13 Scheduled for	4000 nours, which	is less than the w	veexay minimum or	r 40:00 hours.				
black, Mary			Maximum shifts per da	· ·	2/04/20	3 Scheduled for	a 5:00-hour shift s	tarting at 2/04/20	213 300PM; this i	s longer than the m	aximum 4:00 hou	rs allowed.		
Black, Mary		*	Shifts conform to Empl	syment Terms	utive 2/04/203	3 Scheduled for	5 consecutive days	s, which is more t	han the maximum	n of 3 consecutive d	ays.			
	nnifer		+	for	ths 2/04/201	3 Scheduled for	1 days, which is le	is than the week	ly minimum of 5 d	ays.				
O'donnall, Jer														
O'donnail, Jer Black, Mary			A Maximum h	ours per day for	this e 2/04/202	3 Scheduled for	9:00 hours, which	is more than the	daily maximum of	4:00 hours.				

## **Display rule violations**

The violations that appear in this list are determined by your administrator.

- To filter the list:
  - a. Click Severity or Rule Type.
  - b. Either:
    - Select the items you want to see.
    - Clear the items you want to hide.
- To sort, click a column heading.
- If violations thresholds are exceeded, a message notifies you of the violations. Edit the schedule accordingly to resolve the violations.
- More than maximum configured violations

## **Display productivity metrics**

You can display the same or different productivity metrics information that appears in the Metrics widget from within the schedule. When you change your selection of date and time in schedule, the productivity metrics chart changes for the new selection. This enables you to adjust your schedule as you see productivity metrics fluctuations.

- a. Select the Productivity Metrics tab.
- b. Select a schedule period and locations.
- c. Depending on your access rights, you may be able to set preferences.

## **Set Preferences — Schedule widget**

Your access rights determine whether you can set preferences for the widget.

**Tip**: Additional options are available. You can click **Close** to move the widget to the Related Items pane. If you are working on a secondary widget, you can click **Pop-out** to move the widget to the primary position.

- 1. Click the gear button in the upper right of the widget and select Preferences.
- 2. Edit the following options. If an option has an asterisk next to its label, you must provide information; the option cannot be blank.
  - View Select By Job or By Employee. If you select By Employee, the default schedule displays the day-by-day schedule organized by employee. If you select By Job, the default schedule displays a graphical time line arranged by job rather than by employee. This view makes it easy for you to see coverage, open shifts, and gaps between shifts. You can easily switch back and forth between these two views from within the widget.
  - **Time Period** Select a default time period. These time periods were set up for your organization; you cannot change them here. The maximum schedule period is 6 weeks.
  - Location Select the default location to which the Schedule widget will open. You can also select All Home Locations as the default location.
  - Widget Parts Widget parts are self-contained add-on views that are accessible only from within a widget.

If your organization uses Metrics, Schedule Coverage, or Rule Violations widget parts, their names are listed in the **Available** box. Select one of each type of these widget parts from the **Available** box and move them to the **Selected** box. Hold down the **Ctrl** key to select more than one. The selected widget parts appear at the bottom of the Schedule widget.

- Procedure Sets You can optionally assign the following procedure sets for assigning shifts and sorting employees:
  - **Procedure Set to Assign Shifts** Select a procedure set to identify employees who can fill an open shift. The system can identify up to 300 employees per procedure set. If you do not have a procedure set for this function, select **None**.
  - **Procedure Set to Sort Employees** Select a procedure set to sort employees listed on the schedule by default by last name, by hire date, by salary, and so forth. Although you can select from the first seven sorting procedure sets defined for your environment, the procedure set defined here is the default.

If you do not have a sorting procedure set, select **None**. The selections are defined for your organization; you cannot change them here. If you select **None**, the schedule is sorted by the employee name in ascending order.

• Column Set — Select a Schedule Planner column set to define what is viewable in the "By Employee" view — location, job, and so forth. All column sets defined for your environment are displayed. However, if only Workforce Central is installed, the Schedule Editor Column Sets appear.

If you select **None**, only the employee name will appear in the widget. The selections are defined for your organization; you cannot change them here.

- Assign Required Breaks for the New Shift Length Select this check box if you want to be able to reapply the break rules for a shift based on a new shift length.
- **Open Tabs by Default** Select to display by default the widget parts tabs at the bottom of the

schedule. Clear to hide the tabs and display the Open Close Widget Parts \_\_\_\_\_\_ button on the line at the bottom of the schedule. Managers can use this button to show or hide the tabs

3. Click Save and click X to close the window.

## Chapter 14

# Quick Links and Single Links

Although most widgets address specific tasks — such as entering your time, viewing your schedule, or requesting time off — you can also get to any Workforce Central page for which you have access without leaving your navigator. Two widgets — Quick Links and Single Links — enable you to use Workforce Central applications in your navigator.

Depending on how your navigator is configured, one or more Quick Link and Single Link widgets can be in your navigator.



## **Quick Links**

Quick Links can contain more than one link.

Pages or links that are accessed from the main tabs are available as Quick Links. The links that appear in the Quick Links widget vary, depending on the Workforce Central products installed and your access rights. The order in which they appear corresponds to the order of the information in the Workforce Central tabs.

Main tabs		DACME Co.						tog Off   Change I
Temecard Schedde   \$ Exc:       Paports         Actions       Show         Bit Stor       Time Period         Rections * Punch * Annount * Accruals * Schedds * Approvals * Parses * Attendance * Laws *         Actions * Punch * Annount * Accruals * Schedds * Approvals * Parses * Attendance * Laws *         Image: Workspace	Main tabs		LENERAL TINEKEEPING	- SCHEDU	LING - NY ENFORM	ATEON -	Y CALENDARS -	HTLINKS +
Actions * Punch * Amount * Accounts * Schuble * Approvals * Person * Attendance * Leave *  Actions * Punch * Amount * Accounts * Schuble * Approvals * Person * Attendance * Leave *  Navigator  Navigator  Navigator  Show  Altions  Bobin  Bobin Bob		Timecard   Schedule   P L	aports					
Intercore       Time Period       Period       Period         Actions * Punch * Amount * Accrusis * Schude * Approvals * Person * Attendance * Leave *         Image: Workspace         Time Period         Navigator         All My Links         * General         Lobert         Paports         Addensi         Fill School         * Timekeping         Schooling         Fill School         * Timekeping         Schooling         Fill School         * Timekeping         * Schooling         Fill School         * Timekeping         * Schooling         Fill School         * Timekeping         * School         * School         * Timekeping         * School         <			ctions	Show	Al Home		Edit	
Actions * Punch * Amount * Accrusis * Schube * Approvals * Parson * Attendance * Leave *  Retions * Punch * Amount * Accrusis * Schube * Approvals * Parson * Attendance * Leave *  Retions Parson * Attendance *  Retions Parson * Attendance * Leave *  Retions Parson * Attendance *  Retions Parson * Attendance *  Retions Parson * Attendance *  Retions Parson *  Retio		0	ed Esitor	Time Period	Previous Pay Period	-	Harfreeds.	
Navigator Navigator HMM Links VGeneral Below Figurets Addens Below Figurets		Actions * Punch * Ar	mount * Accruais * Schedule *	Approvals *	Person * Attendance *	Leave *		
Navigator Navigator  Itime Period Previous Pay Period  Itime Period Previous Pay Period  Itime Period Previous Pay Period  Itime Period Previous Pay Period Itime Period P								
Navigator Navigator Reports Robert Structure Reports Robert Structure Reports Robert Reports Robert Reports Robert					# Manager Workspace	e		
All My Links - V General Biblior Biggords Address Biol Exten Biblior Biol Exten Biol Ex						<b>Time Period</b>	Previous Pay Period	
Kavigator     Connut     Index     Peports     Advers     Bod Editor     Novigator     Novigato				- A	All My Links -			
Index Broports Actions Boll Educe Prinstikreping > Scheduling > My Lokermation > My Lokermation > My Lokermation > My Lokermation > My Lokermation > Resource Lukes > Settl Service			Vavigator		* General			
Responds Address Roll Eddon TimeRecping > StateAdming > Roll Eddon > StateAdming > Roll Sector > Roll Sector > Roll Sector > Roll Sector > Roll Sector > State > State > Sector > Sec					Index			
Adverss Biol Editori Fineske oping Scheeduling R Edy Enforcementers R Edy Lanks R Edy Lanks R Estap R Estap R Estaps R Estaps					Reports			
Biol Exitor + TimeReeping + Schedulineg + Rdy Information + Rdy Calendars + Rdy Lunks + Rdy Lunks + Seture + Resource Lunks + Seture + Seture					Actions			
TimeRecepting     Schedulang     Schedulang     Schedulang     Refy Lobornations     Refy Looks     Refy Looks     Setup     Resource Looks     SetU Service					Bod Editor			
<ul> <li>Scheduling</li> <li>Edy Information</li> <li>Edy Information</li> <li>Edy Locates</li> <li>Edy Locates</li> <li>Edy Locates</li> <li>Ecounce Links</li> <li>Setti Service</li> </ul>					Timekeeping			
<ul> <li>P. Ref. Indocemations</li> <li>P. Ref. Calensians</li> <li>P. Ref. Calensians</li> <li>P. Resource Calensis</li> <li>P. Sectap</li> <li>Resource Calensis</li> <li>P. Setti Service</li> </ul>					Scheduling			
P Refy Calendars     P Ref Vanius     P Revolucion     P Revolucion     P Revolucion Lindus     P Revolucion     P Setti Service					<ul> <li>My information</li> </ul>			
P Arty Lundus     P Settage     P Encionate Lundus     P Encionate Lundus     P Encionate Lundus     P Setti Service					My Calendars			
= Schap = Researce Lanks = Scht Serrice					<ul> <li>My Links</li> </ul>			
Resource Lasts     Sett Service					* Setup			
* Sell Service					Resource Links			
					· Sell Service			

Your navigator may or may not include any Quick Links widgets and even if it does, they are probably not labeled "Quick Links." However, the Default All Quick Links widget can be used as an example of a Quick Links widget that contains multiple links.

As its name implies, the Default All Quick Links widget includes all possible Quick Links used by your organization. Unlike other Quick Links widgets, this widget does not categorize the links. If your navigator includes this widget, Workforce Central security controls allow you to view only the links for which you have access.

Quick Links are organized by categories such as General, Timekeeping, Scheduling, My Information, My Calendar, My Links.

Example:

- 1. Click the arrow next to the **My Information** category. The links associated with that category are listed My Timecard, My Actions, My Reports, and so forth.
- 2. Click the My Timecard link.
- 3. To return to the list of Quick Links, click the **Back to List** arrow **S**.

### Preferences

Depending on your access rights, you may or may not be able to set preferences for the widget.

1. Click the gear icon in the upper right of a widget and then select **Preferences**.

**Tip**: Additional options are available. You can click **Close** to move the widget to the Related Items pane. If you are working on a secondary widget, you can click **Pop-out** to move the widget to the primary position.

- 2. Edit the following options. If an option has an asterisk next to its label, you must provide information; the option cannot be blank.
  - Links Select links that you want to access and move them from the Available box to the Selected box. To select multiple links, hold down the Ctrl key.
  - Show Back to List If you select this check box, a Back to List link appears in the navigator so you can return to the list of Quick Links.
- 3. Click Save and then click X to close the window.

## **Single Links**

Single Links contain only one link.

With the Single Link widget, you can directly access one specific Workforce Central component or any URL, internal or external to Workforce Central.

Move the widget to the primary position.

By default, the secondary view lists only the link and application name. The secondary view, however, is customizable and can contain another Single Link or a URL.

Your navigator may or may not include any Single Links widgets and they may not be labeled "Single Links".

### Preferences

Depending on your access rights, you may or may not be able to set preferences for the widget.

1. Click the gear icon in the upper right of a widget and then select **Preferences**.

**Tip**: Additional options are available. You can click **Close** to move the widget to the Related Items pane. If you are working on a secondary widget, you can click **Pop-out** to move the widget to the primary position.

2. Depending the primary view link, the following options appear; edit them as necessary. If an option has an asterisk next to its label, you must provide information; the option cannot be blank.

- **HyperFind** Select one of the HyperFinds listed. If you leave this blank, the widget uses the default context parameters for the link.
- **Time Frame** Select one of the time periods listed. If you leave this blank, the widget uses the default context parameters for the link.
- **Forecast Location** Select the parts of a business to use in volume and labor forecasting (requires Forecast Manager).
- Forecast Week Select the Forecast Planner time period to pass to each page in the wizard (requires Forecast Manager).
- People List Select a list of people.
- 3. You can also enter a URL directly into the field.
- 4. Select **Show Back to List**to add a **Back to List** link in the navigator so that you can return to the list of links.
- 5. Click Save and then click X to close the window.

### **Example Single Links:**

• Favorite reports

You are a manager who is using the Timecard Approval wizard, which allows you to access your favorite reports. Before you can access your favorite reports, however, you must define them.

For more information about the Timecard Approval wizard, refer to the Widget User Guide.

- a. To define your favorite reports you must have a Reports single link widget in your navigator. If this widget it not in your navigator, see your system administrator.
- b. Move the Reports single link widget to the primary position and maximize it.

Welcome, SUR ACME CO. Sign Out >	(*) Workspaces		
🏦 Default System Administrator Workspa			
Default All Quick Links 👻		□ ‡	
Back to Default All Quick Links			<b>*</b> *
REPORTS		^	*
SELECT REPORTS CHECK REPORT	STATUS		R
Run Ronout Rofrech Empil	Deint Schodula Rapart		elat
			ed I
Create Favorite Save Favorite D	uplicate Favorite Delete Favorite		Iten
+ All		_	SU
+ Accruals			
+ Activities			
+ Attendance			
+ Biometrics			
+ Configuration		=	
+ Detail Genie			
+ Forecaster			
+ Import		=	
+ Leave			
+ Roll-Up Genie			
+ Scheduler			
+ Statutory Reports			
+ Timecard			
+ Working Time Directive			
		~	

- c. From the Reports list, select a report and click Create Favorite.
- d. In the Favorite Report area, give the report a name, add remarks, and set a HyperFind or time period, then click **Save Favorite**.
- e. If additional reports are needed, repeat.

When you access the Timecard Approval wizard, whatever reports you marked as favorites are accessible from the Related Information drop-down list.

• Online help

To access Workforce Central online Help, it must be configured as a Single Link widget. If the online help is not in your navigator, see your system administrator.

a. Move the online Help widget to the primary position.



b. Expand the topics in the Contents list and select a topic or click the Search tab and search for a specific topic.

## Chapter 15

# **Review Productivity with the Metrics Widget**

Depending on the configuration, you can access the Metrics widget in either of two ways:

## **Metrics alerts**

If Metrics alerts are active, the system will alert you to significant differences between a number of configurable indicators, such as scheduled hours and planned coverage, for the anticipated volume. The Metrics alert icon displays the number of indicators that are different from a defined target or threshold.

When you log on to your navigator, if a productivity metrics target has been reached, the Metrics alert icon displays the number of events. Click the icon and review the alerts in the list.

The system refreshes the number of alerts displayed when you log on and at every 1-hour interval afterwords.

When you select an alert from the list, the Metrics widget opens in the primary position.



### Example:

- The system behaves differently depending how your administrator defined the alert processing interval. For example:
- If the alert processing interval is set to **individual days**, and store 101 performs above the target for actual hours on Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday, three alerts are reported.
- If the alert processing interval is set to **overall time period**, and on Sunday (the first day of the time period), store 101 performs poorly, operating at 110% of actual hours, one alert is reported if the target was set to 100%. The alert remains present until the next time period starts or the indicator value changes.
- Check with your administrator for information about how your widget is configured.

## **Review productivity with the Metrics widget**

If you prefer or if your navigator does not include Metrics alerts, you can access the Metrics widget directly.

The Metrics widget allows you to review productivity metrics by comparing budgeted, targeted, scheduled, and actual hours or volume data to see how well scheduled and actual use of resources matches expectations.

Productivity metrics are controlled by *indicators*, which are typically defined for your organization and cannot be changed here. Depending on your access rights, you may be able to edit your preferences and select those indicators that you want to monitor in the Metrics widget.

Alternative: For more functions and detail, use the Metrics in the Schedule Planner widget or the Metrics tab of the Schedule Planner.



### Example:

- Actual Hours Displays the actual hours compared to scheduled hours. The scheduled hours are called the *target* or threshold. If the actual hours exceed the target, they display red, if they are lower than the target, they are green, and if they are equal to the target, they are blue.
- Scheduled Hours Displays scheduled hours. If the scheduled ours exceed the defined target they display as red, if they are lower than the defined target they are green and if they are equal to the target they are blue.

Like all widgets, the Metrics widget can be in the secondary position or the primary position.

### Secondary view

When the Metrics widget is in the secondary view, it provides the following information:

- Default time period and location
- Summary information

### **Primary view**

To move the widget to the primary position, click the title bar and drag it to the primary position. In the primary position, the Metrics widget displays a *summary view* at the top and a *detailed view* at the bottom. When you select an indicator in the summary view, the details for that indicator display in the detail view.

### **Detail view**

The detail view displays a daily detail *bar chart* for the selected indicator. Each bar includes a *target bar*, which defines the target value.

- If the indicator amount is more than the target, the "Daily Greater Than Target" color from the color key displays above the bar.
- If the indicator amount is less than the target, the "Daily Less Than Target" color from the color key displays below the bar.
- If the indicator amount equals the target, the "Daily Equal To Target" color from the color key displays below the bar.
- When you hold your mouse over one of the target bars, the system provides additional information.



## Set Preferences — Metrics widget

Depending on your access rights, you may or may not be able to set preferences for the widget.

1. Click the gear icon in the upper right of a widget and then select Preferences.

**Tip**: Additional options are available. You can click **Close** to move the widget to the Related Items pane. If you are working on a secondary widget, you can click **Pop-out** to move the widget to the primary position.

- 2. Edit the following options. If an option has an asterisk next to its label, you must provide information; the option cannot be blank.
  - Indicators Indicators compare planned with actual workload, labor volume, coverage, volume, hours, and cost at any organizational level. The indicators listed were defined for your organization; you cannot change them here. Select up to eight indicators from the **Available** box and move them to the **Selected** box. Hold down the **Ctrl** key to select more than one indicator.
  - Location Type Select one of the location types listed. The selections are defined for your organization; you cannot change them here.
  - Hours Category Set Hours categories put schedule metrics indicators into groups according to the percentage of shift time that corresponds to jobs or pay code edits. Hours category sets group hours categories. This grouping strategy allows you to use indicators to compare direct to indirect, and productive to non-productive hours. If your environment uses hours categories, select one from the drop-down list. If your environment does not use hours categories, the drop-down list is blank.
  - **Time Period** Select one of the time periods listed. These time periods were defined for your organization; you cannot change them here.
  - Location Select All Home Locations or custom locations.
  - All Home Locations The home location of the person using the widget displays in the navigator.
  - Custom locations If custom locations are defined, they are in the list.
- 3. Click **Save** and then click **X** to close the window.


# Chapter 16 Staff Management Widget

The Staff Management widget gives you quick access to your daily staffing plan so that you can make adjustments to your schedule when unforeseen events occur, such as when an employee calls in sick, or when an unplanned event requires extra or fewer staff during a scheduled time period. You can easily access the data that you need while keeping the impact on the budget and on service to a minimum.

The Staff Management widget allows you to operate optimally across departments or units with your available budget and staffing resources. Note, however, that it is a tool for daily operations, and it does not take the place of the Schedule or the Schedule widget.

The Staff Management widget reflects changes to the schedule that are made, for example, in Scheduler or the Schedule widget. Changes made to shifts in the Staff Management widget, are reflected in the schedule, as well. Use Refresh to ensure that you are seeing the most up-to-date information.

#### Staff management process

- Importing or manually entering external driver data (point-of-sale volume, planned workload, budget data, etc.)
- Verifying shift fidelity (time-off requests, sick calls, etc.)
- · Adjusting staff to new demands based on the above factors
- Repeating the process as necessary, often several times a day
- The locations and jobs that you can select are determined by the locations and jobs in your organizational group.

## **Primary view**

When the Staff Management widget is in the primary position in the navigator, it displays the locations, such as units and departments, and jobs that are configured in your Preferences. You can select different options from the drop-down lists in the header area. Each location in the widget contains for the selected time span:

- Jobs that are scheduled
- Pay codes
- Open shifts that are available to be filled.



## Secondary view

In cases where you have more than one widget in your workspace, you may see the Staff Management widget is in the secondary position. This is how it appears before you have dragged it to the primary view. In the secondary view, the Staff Management widget displays the basic coverage information for each last selected location in the last selected time period.

Location name	WFS Staffing	*	
Locaton name	ER		
	40 188	NO4	
	Pediatrics		
Undercoverage for the	\$7.6 \$0.6	V01 30	
location (red arrow)	Maternity		
	\$95.4 10	V01	
Overeeverage for the	ICU		
location (blue arrow)	\$ 17 \$ 15	194	Volume
location (blue arrow)	ER Organization/H	ospitals/Hosp A/Floor 3/IC	U
	\$0 to.4	VOI 30	
	Pediatrics		
	40 to	V01 30	

## Select the data to view

In the primary view, you control the date, locations, zones or shifts, and jobs that you see by selecting from the drop-down menus in the header area at the top of the Staff Management widget. These selections define the context for the data displayed.



The list of options that you can choose from is based on your organizational group. The lists also depend on the location that you select: only jobs and shifts or zones for the selected location are on the drop-down menus.

**Important**: Click **Refresh** to update Staff Management widget information. Changes to the schedule are not automatically displayed. Refresh ensures that you see any changes that someone else made to your schedule.

## Dates

You can select Today, Tomorrow, or Yesterday as the date to display. Because most of the time you will be making adjustments for a shift later today, Today is the default.

You can select any date from the Calendar icon.

## Locations

You can select specific locations in Preferences or in the Staff Management widget. You can also select Custom Locations that you created in the Schedule Planner from either of the Location drop-down lists.

You must have an organizational map installed to see the location links.

Tip: For best performance, select only the units that you need to see.

Select locations. Either:

- Select one of your locations from the list.
- To see all the areas in your organization set, select All Home Locations.
- To select one or more locations from the organizational map, select **Select Location(s)...** Select the locations. The locations that you see are determined by the Location Type selected in the Preferences.

## Locations in a large organization

Large organizations may use a central staffing office to manage schedules and coverage for large numbers of employees (200+). Although the office needs access to a large number of employees, they do not necessarily need to see all the employees at one time, and loading all employees at once is a drag on performance.

To enhance performance, you can select only the specific locations and associated employee pools that you need to see.

- a. Click the gear icon in the upper right corner of the Staff Management widget and select **Preferences**.
- b. In Location, select None.
- c. Click Save.
- d. In the Staff Management widget, select **Locations** to select only the locations that you need from the organizational map. Or select another option.

At Today	 Select Lo	cation	-	
	 123 (	Pipped 101	All Linits 101	•

e. Click Save.

## Select custom locations

You can create a custom location in Scheduler and save it with a name. The custom locations that you create then show up on the **Location** drop-down list in both the Staff Management widget and in Preferences. The custom locations that are on the **Location** list appear only on your list. Other managers cannot see or use your custom locations.

To create and save a custom location:

- a. In the Schedule Planner, click Show.
- b. Select Select Locations.
- c. Click Clear All.
- d. Select the location or locations that you want.
- e. Click Save As.
- f. Enter a unique name for the locations. Click OK.
- g. When you go to the Staff Management widget, the custom locations that you created and saved are on the **Location** list in both Preferences and the Staff Management widget.

**Important**: You cannot select jobs instead of locations from the organization map. The Staff Management widget does not support job selection from the organizational map.

## Shift sets and zone sets

Either:

• Select **All Day** to see all of the employees with a shift or pay code for the selected locations and jobs.

Important: All Day is not based on the definition of the Day Divide.

• Select a single shift or zone from the drop-down list. The list contains the shift sets and zone sets that are associated to the selected locations. Shifts are displayed first and then zones.



## Jobs

Select **All Jobs** to see all the jobs in the selected locations that are in your organizational group, or select one job from the drop-down list. The list refreshes when you select a different location.

## Refresh

Click **Refresh** to update the Staff Management widget with any changes that have been made to the schedule. At the same time, the schedule is updated with information from the Staff Management widget.

**Important**: Changes to the schedule are not displayed automatically. Refresh ensures that you see any changes that someone else made to the schedule.

If you try to make a change to a value that has been changed in the schedule, you will get an error message. You cannot overwrite someone else's changes.

## **Display the Employee Pool**

Click the people button

to display or hide the Employee Pool.

## **Visual indicators**

You can see several visual indicators about employee-related status in the unit.

- A visual indicator may show to the right of the unit name to indicate the occurrence of an Org Rule violation.
- Up to four visual indicators display to the left of the employee name, depending on whether the indicator applies to the item and whether the indicator has been set to visible in Preferences.

Indicator	Icon	Description
Org Rule violation	Â	One or more Org Rule violations has occurred in the unit.
Rule violation warnings	I	One or more rule violations occurred on the employee for the selected context.
Transfers	‡	Any type of transfer exists on any segment of the shift.

Indicator	Icon	Description
Locks		The item is locked by All shifts or Shifts by Date.
Comments and notes	•	The item has comments or notes that apply to it.

The indicators are highlighted in blue when they are active, otherwise they appear in gray. Click each indicator to launch a dialog box.

**Note**: Unlike in the Schedule widget, Schedule Editor, or Schedule Planner, shifts that employees self-schedule are *not* indicated by bold text in the Staff Management widget.

## **Indicator dialog boxes**

When you click a visual indicator, a dialog box opens under the indicator.

#### **Rule violation warnings**

This indicator displays when there are rule violations for the employee. The associated rule violation messages are displayed in the dialog box. A vertical scroll bar appears if more than two messages are displayed.

#### Transfers

This indicator displays when there is at least one transfer within the shift. This transfer can be a job or labor level or work rule. Transfers are defined for both segments and shifts, and one shift can have multiple segments. The shift transfer indicator indicates that the shift or segment contains one or more types of transfers in the shift, such as Job transfer, Labor level transfer, or Work rule transfer. To see more details, click on the indicator to open the dialog box.

#### Shift transfer indicator format

```
[Date] [label or start/end time of shift]
[start time segment][duration]
Job transfer: [Working Job path]
Primary job: [primary job path]
Labor level transfer: [labor level transfer]
Work Rule: [work rule]
```

#### Example of dialog for shift transfer indicator

```
Tue 7/17 day shift

[7:00] [5.5]

Job transfer: Organization/Hospitals/Hosp A/Floor 1/ER/RN

Primary job: Organization/Hospitals/Hosp A/Floor 1/ER/CR
```

```
Labor level transfer: 100/201/302/404
Work Rule: Part time
[13:00][2]
Work Rule: Part time
[15:00][1]
Job transfer: Organization/Hospitals/Hosp A/Floor 1/Pediatrics/RN
Primary job: Organization/Hospitals/Hosp A/Floor 1/ER/CR
```

#### Example of dialog for shift transfer indicator

```
Job transfer: Organization/Hospitals/Hosp A/Floor 1/ER/CR
Primary job: Organization/Hospitals/Hosp A/Floor 1/ER/RC
Labor level transfer: 100/200/300/401
Work Rule: Call-in
```

#### Segment transfer indicator format

```
Job transfer: [Working Job path]
Primary job: [primary job path]
Labor level transfer: [labor level transfer]
Work Rule: [work rule]
```

**Note**: The labels and values for the items in the indicator dialog box only appear if that item actually is in the segment.

#### Locks

This indicator displays when the shift is locked. If a shift is locked by All Shifts or Shifts by Date, it displays as a Locked Shift.

#### **Comments and notes**

This indicator displays when there are comments on the shift. Multiple comments are separated by lines. The notes are displayed in the dialog box as:

```
<Text><last_editor's_ID><last_edit_date_and_time>
```

Example:

Note;269;07/06/2012;1:42 PM

A vertical scroll bar appears if more than two comments or notes are displayed.

## Pinning

Pinning allows you to reduce the number of units to view by pinning only the units that you want to view. To view only the pinned units:



- a. Click the toggle button that is located on the top right corner of the unit. The pin turns orange when selected.
- b. Click the Pinned toggle button in the toolbar area of the Staff Management widget.
- c. To unpin the unit, click the toggle button again. By default, all units are unpinned.
- d. You can pin units on different pages. The units will remain pinned until you put the widget in the related items drawer or log out of the navigator.

## Pagination

a. You can page through the units using the page indicator in the middle of the bottom of the units.

The number of circles represents the total number of pages and adjusts automatically if the page number changes

- b. Hover over the page circle to see a tool tip with all the unit names on the page.
- c. Click the page circle to navigate to the associated page. The circle of the current page is filled in blue.
- d. Click the arrows to navigate from page to page.

## **Read schedule information**

The units or departments on the Staff Management widget contain many pieces of information.



**PLN** — Planned is the sum of all people hours in the adjusted workload plan for a time span, divided by the time span. If the adjusted workload plan is zero, the default values are taken from the baseline workload plan or the baseline labor forecast.

Example: If you have 3 employees planned from 8:00 to 10:00 and 4 employees planned from 10:00 to 11:00, your calculation is:

((3\*2) + (4\*1))/3 = 3.33 employees

This is the average number of employees required for the given period.

**SCH** — Scheduled is the sum of all people hours that are scheduled in the Schedule Planner and Schedule widget for the defined time span, divided by the time span.

**VOL** — Volume is the projected volume for the selected time span: In Health care, volume is weighted and is based on census; in Retail, volume is sales.

- The abbreviation for volume is configurable and may be different in your Staff Management widget. Example: The abbreviation could be labeled **CEN**, for census, rather than **VOL** for volume.
- If Budgeting is installed, all volumes are based on forecast sales from the Published Plan, and locations associated to shift or zone sets display volume as N/A.

## **Unit Name**

Unit Name is the name of the selected location; for example, ER. Hold the cursor over the name to display the full path name in a tool tip.

4+ Ho	xsp /	▲ 000 ∲ 1.60000	PLN 110.70000 SCF	- <b>O</b> a	Full path na
		Organization Hosp	oitals/Hosp A	- [2] -	
		Open Shift	NM 3P8	-	
		Open Shift	NIM 3P8	-	
		Open Shift	RN2 night shift	[2] -	
	z	Bridges, Jamie	RN2 night shift	[2] -	
	:	Clone, Joan	NM 3P8	-	

## **Coverage details**

The Coverage details window shows coverage status, designated by the color of the arrow.



- **Red** indicates undercoverage. Undercoverage measures every minute of undercoverage during a selected time span (ignores overcoverage) divided by the selected time span.
- Green indicates overcoverage. Overcoverage measures every minute of overcoverage during the selected time span (ignores undercoverage) divided by the selected time span.
- Black indicates zero (0) overcoverage or zero undercoverage
- Click the **blue** bar at the top of the unit to see coverage details.

Hosp A				Planned head count
110.70000	Q 1.60000	PLN 110.700	00 SCH 165	Scheduled head cour
	Pin 🦊	Sch	Var	Variance
RN	0	0.40000	1 0.40000	]
RN2	0	0.90000	1 0.90000	
LPN	0	0	0	
RN	2.30000	0	\$ 2.30000	
NM	2.30000	0	\$ 2.30000	
RN2	2.30000	0	\$ 2.30000	
CN	2.30000	0	\$ 2.30000	
NM	9.60000	0	\$ 9.60000	
Clerk	9.60000	0	\$ 9.60000	
RN	9.60000	0	\$ 9.60000	
RN2	9.60000	0	\$ 9.60000	
LPN	9.60000	0	\$ 9.60000	
RN	9.60000	0	\$ 9.60000	
RN2	9.60000	0	\$ 9.60000	
RN	9.60000	0	\$ 9.60000	
RN2	9.60000	0	\$ 9.60000	
LPN	9.60000	0	\$ 9.60000	

- Variance is the difference between total scheduled hours for the time span minus total planned work 0 hours for the time span.
- Hold the cursor over a job name to see a tool tip with the full path.

### How the system calculates coverage

The following illustrations are examples of how planned (PLN) and scheduled (SCH) coverage values are calculated in the Staff Management widget. The values depend on what is selected in the time span. Although the example uses zone sets, the same type of calculation is used for shift sets.

Important: The calculation for All Day coverage — planned and scheduled — is based on a day from midnight to midnight, and not on the configured Day Divide.



**Planned Coverage (PLN)** 

## Calculation

Time Span	(Employees x Hours)/Time span hours	Displayed Result
Night Zone 11p - 7a	(4*8) / 8	4.0
E Day 7a - 11a	(8*4) / 4	8.0
L Day 11a - 3p	(11*4) / 4	11.0
Evening 3p - 11p	(8*8) / 8	8.0
All day	((4*7) + (8*4) + (11*4) + (8*8) + (5*1)) / 24	7.21

7.21 is the average number of people required by the hour for the day.

## Scheduled coverage (SCH)

Schedules for eleven employees are indicated by the rectangles drawn on the time spans.



### Calculation

Time Span	(Employees x Hours)/Time span hours	Displayed Result
Night Zone 11p - 7a	(4*8) / 8	4.0
E Day 7a - 11a	(3*4) / 4	3.0
L Day 11a - 3p	(4.5*4) / 4	4.5
Evening 3p - 11p	(5*8) / 8	5.0
All day	$\frac{((4*7) + (3*4) + (4.5*4) + (5*8) + (0*1))}{24}$	4.08

4.08 is the average number of people scheduled by the hour for the day.

#### Where volume and planned values are obtained when Budgeting is installed

When Budgeting is installed, the values for PLN and VOL are obtained as follows:

Plan (PLN)		
Is Budgeting installed?	Is labor forecast configured?	Plan comes from:
Yes	Yes	Labor forecast
Yes	No	Workload Planner
No	n/a	Workload Planner
Volume (VOL)		
Is Budgeting installed?	Time span selected	Volume displayed
Yes	All Day	Forecast sales
Yes	Shift set or zone set	n/a
Yes	Defined time span	n/a
No	All Day	Sum or prorated, projected, weighted volume

For **Retail**, if zone sets and shift sets are not configured, values for volume (VOL) and planned (PLN) are represented by day.

#### How the All Day census is calculated

When you sue All Day, census is the sum of prorated, projected, weighted volume.

Example:

CALENDAR P	ATTERN VOLUME						
Save	ns * View *						
Volume		Filter by Location	Management/Business U	nit/North Hospital	•		
		Filter by Span	All Spans		•		
Span	Volume Type	1	Tue 0/04	W 10/05	Thu 10/06	Friday Holiday Fri 10/07	Set 10/08
Day	Budgeted			5	5	5	5
	Projected			5	5	5	5
	Actual			5	5	5	5
Eve	Budgeted			3	3	3	3
	Projected			3	3	3	3
	Actual			5	5	5	5
Night	Budgeted			1	2	2	2
	Projected			1	2	2	2
	Actual			1	2	2	2

Zones:

• Day — 7-3p

```
• Eve — 3p-11p
```

```
• Night — 11p-7
```

To calculate the volume for Thursday from midnight to midnight, volume for the Night zone is prorated as follows:

• From midnight to 7a, the Wednesday night shift is used.

```
(Hours in the Thursday time span / Zone length) * Projected volume for the night shift on Wednesday (7/8)*1 = 0.875
```

• For the volume for the night shift from Thursday to Friday, the same calculation is used:

(1/8) \* 2 = 0.25

• The volume for All Day is:

```
.0875 (from Wednesday) + 5 (the day zone) + 3 (the evening zone) + 0.25 (from Thursday) =- 9.125 which is rounded to 9
```

**Tip**: If the census is updated several times, the value is the latest value from the projected weighted volume.

## **Employee information**

Each row for a location contains the last name, first name, and job (in the unit) for the first segment of the selected time span.

If no labels are defined, you see the start and end times. Hold the cursor over the label to see a tool tip with the job details and shift or zone time details for the employee.

An *ellipse* at the bottom of the list of employees in a location indicates that the list is longer. When you hold the cursor on the location, you see an up arrow and a down arrow, which you can use to scroll through the entire list.

#### Pay codes

Green type indicates a pay code. Pay codes show only for employees for whom this is the primary location.

If you put a pay code edit on a transferred employee, the employee disappears from the unit he transferred to and appears in his primary location.

## Transfers

*Double arrows* before the name indicate at least one employee transfer within the span. The transfer can be a job, labor level and/or work rule transfer.

## Sort by employees or jobs

Click the sort arrows to list shifts by employees (in alphabetic order) or by jobs (in alphabetic order). Click the sort arrow again to sort the items in the other order.

(++) Fter (+ F1	- Sort button
Sort Employees by Name     Sort Employees by Job	
Sort Employees by Start Time	
Add Shift	

Open shifts are always at the top of the list in red. A shift with a pay code is in green type.

## Show shift details

If you hover the cursor over a shift or zone, an open shift, or a pay code, the details of that span, including comments, display in a tool tip.

#### Shift or zone tool tip

```
Bridges, Jamie (290)
Primary job: Organization/Hospitals/Hosp A/Floor 1/
ER/RN
Mon 1/14 night shift
[11:00PM] [5.5]: Organization/Hospitals/Hosp A/
Floor 1/ER/RN2
[4:30AM] [0.5]: Break
[5:00AM] [2]: Organization/Hospitals/Hosp A/Floor
1/ER/RN2
```

- If an employee has more than one shift on the same date, there is one row for each shift, and a tool tip for each.
- If a shift has a transfer segment and the job for each segment is in a different unit, then the shift appears in both units. The shift start and end times are shown in both units for the entire shift, not for the applicable segment.

#### Open shift tool tip

```
6:00-18:00
[6:00] [12]: Organization/Hospitals/Hosp A/Floor 3/
ICU/RN
```

#### Pay code tool tip

You can also see details for a pay code by holding the cursor over a line in green type.

```
Scillano, Susan (268)
Primary job: Organization/Hospitals/Hosp A/Floor 1/
ER/RN2
Sick 1:00
Absent
```

## Show the Employee Pool

The Employee Pool is a list of employees who are not scheduled to work in the selected context and do not have pay codes in the selected context. Their primary job or a job in their transfer set matches the selected job and selected location in the context.

The employee pool includes all the people from the manager's organizational group. It also includes anyone missed by the Location Type selected in Preferences. Example: If the Location Type is Unit and someone is working a job in the manager's organizational group at the Department level (one level up), that employee shows up in the Employee Pool whether they have a shift or not.

You can filter the employees in the Employee Pool by job by selecting a job in the context. Example: If you select RN as the job in the header area, then the Employee Pool shows only employees who can work the RN job because it is their primary job or it is in their job transfer set.

**Important**: Employee Availability is not taken into account. Therefore, it is possible to schedule unavailable employees to work. If you select an employee who has a schedule rule violation, an error message displays for No Save-type rules. Schedule rule violations do not have visual cues at this time.

• To display the Employee Pool, click the People button

the Emp	loyee Pool	En	nplo	yee Pool	.0						
Staff Management	l										
1	AllDay			Today 🛋 🖬	Selecte	Pimed[7]	Alu	indes (20)	. <u>.</u>	•	
Employee Pool		IX II	Horp A	A				++ Foxp B			
Neve	Joh Schedu	•	110.700	Open Shift	CH	evening chill		0		576000 5	
22114Emp1, 22114	Mags22084 Pe			Open (bill)		184			Pfin	Sch	Va
22084Emp2, 22084E	Macro22084 Sa			open start				R71	9.60000	é	<b>8</b> 9.50
226848mm3 226848	Macor 23884 Sa	- 11-		Open shift	684	341		R71		0.30000	1 0.40
		- 11		Open Shift	R142	night shift	[2]	R712		0.50000	10.50
Abrohamson, Sand	FBI		a :	Bridges, Jamie	R112	night shift	[2]	EPTI ENI	2 10000	*	1 2 30
Bacall, Lauran	CNI		2	Clone, Joan	8.8.1	381		NO.	2.30000		\$ 2.30
Black, Mary	RN			Cone Lauran	RN	381		R312	2.10000		\$ 2.300
Boyd, Fen	R#12			Contex lake	8142	minist shift	111	CN	2.30000	0	\$ 2.30
Gillespie Tona	RN .		•	Corper, Mare	N712	mprimm	14	NM.	9.60000	0	4 9 500
Conference buddle	(N)	- H.A.		Ehman, Emma	R142	1191		Clerk	9.60000	6	\$ 9.500
GERMIN, JOHN	- Chi	- 11		Jones, Beryl	8.8.1	Bonus		R71	9.60000	0	\$ 9.500
Graves, Mergil	FIN							R112	9.60000	6	4 9.500
Marms, Rosita	FBI							LPN	9.60000	6	9.50
Hill, Sandra	FB12							R71	9.60000	0	\$ 9.50
Mill Sandy	RN							R71	9.60000		1 9 500
Holpfor Blar	101							LPN	9.60000	4	\$ 9.000
areasing, dage		- 11-								-	-

- a. To fill an open shift with an employee from the Employee Pool, select the employee in the pool and drag the employee to the open shift. You can drag employees only to an open shift.
- b. You can limit the size of the Employee Pool by selecting a specific Job in the header.
- c. You can sort the Employee Pool by Name, Primary Job, and shift. Click the column header to sort.

Tip: For best performance, close the Employee Pool when you are not using it.

#### List employees in the Employee Pool

Members of the Employee Pool vary depending on the selections in the context. If you select:

- *All Day* Show employees with no shift or pay code who can work the selected jobs, and who are in the manager's organizational group.
- *A specific shift or zone* Show employees who are not scheduled in the *selected* shift set or zone set and who are in the manager's organizational group and can work the selected jobs.

If an employee in the pool has a shift at a time other than the selected time span, the shift label or start and end times are displayed in the Shift column of the Employee Pool.

#### **Scenarios for the Employee Pool**

A manager and an employee have the following assignments:

- Manager
  - Organizational group contains:
    - Hospital A
    - Hospital B
  - Transfer set contains:
    - Hospital A
- Employee
  - Primary job is:
    - Hospital B/Pediatric/RN2
  - Job transfer set contains:
    - Hospital B/Pediatic/RN
    - HospitalB/Pediatric/Clerk

Depending on what the manager selects in the context, the results are:

Context			Employee in pool?	Result
All Home Locations	All Day	All Jobs	Yes	Employee is in the pool because they are in the manager's organizational group and can work at least one job in the selected context.
Hospital A	All Day	All Jobs	No	Employee is not in the pool because they cannot work any jobs in the selected context.

The context also controls the actions that a manager can take on a specific employee. Example: If a manager selects All Home Locations, All Day, and All Jobs, they can do the following for the employee:

Manager Action	Result
Assign employee to	Employee can be assigned to the employee's primary job.
primary job	
(Hospital	
B/Pediatric/RN2).	

Manager Action	Result
Transfer the employee to an open shift in Hospital B.	If the open shift in Hospital X is <i>not</i> the employee's primary job, the manager gets an error message because the job is not part of the manager's transfer set.
Transfer the employee to an open shift in Hospital A.	The manager can transfer the employee to an open shift in Hospital A, because Hospital A is in the manager's transfer set, and the manager's transfer set takes precedence over the employee's transfer set.

## Add open shifts

#### Add open shifts to locations

You can add open shifts in the Staff Management widget. They also appear on the Schedule widget and the Schedule Planner.

a. Click the sort arrow to the left of the location name.



- b. Select Add Shift.
- c. Optionally, in Label, enter identifying text for the shift. Example: Day for a day shift.
- d. Select the **Start date**.
- e. Enter the Start time for the shift.
- f. Select the End date.
- g. Enter End time for the shift.
- h. Select the Job.
- i. Click Add.
- j. To add another segment with another job, add a transfer.

#### Assign open shifts to employees

- a. Select the name of an employee in the Employee Pool.
- b. Drag the name to the open shift.
- c. To assign someone who is already scheduled for another shift:
  - a. Unassign that person so that they enter the Employee Pool.
  - b. Drag their name to the open shift.

#### • Transfer shifts or segments

#### • Add a segment with a transfer

You can add a segment with a transfer to a shift that is assigned to an employee or to an open shift. Either:

- Select Breaks. Enter a break of at least 1 minute.
- Click again on the shift and select Change Job. Edit the segment for the transfer.

#### • Transfer a full shift to another unit

You can transfer an employee's full shift to another unit. Either:

- Use drag and drop:
  - a. Select an employee's shift to transfer.
  - b. Drag the selected shift to another unit.
- Use the Action menu:
  - a. Click the shift and select Change Job.
  - b. Edit the shift for the transfer.

#### Important:

- All work segments must have the same org job. Breaks are allowed.
- You can drop a shift anywhere in the unit, except over an open shift, if the any of the following conditions are met:
  - A labor level transfer exists in the dragged shift.
  - A work rule transfer exists in the dragged shift.
  - The job does not exist in the target unit.
  - The job exists in multiple locations for the target unit.

#### • Transfer a segment to another unit

You can transfer a segment of an employee's shift to another unit. Either:

• Use drag and drop:

**Note**: The segment of an open shift cannot be dragged. To transfer a segment, drag and drop it in another unit.

- a. Select a segment of an employee's shift to transfer.
- b. Drag the selected segment to another unit.
- Use the Action menu:
  - a. Click the segment and select Change Job.
  - b. Edit the shift for the transfer.

#### • Transfer a full shift to an open shift

You can transfer an employee's full shift to an open shift, as long as the start and end times are the same.

- a. Select an employee's shift to transfer.
- b. Drag the selected shift over an open shift.
  - If the start and end time differ, the error message states that the start and end time of both shifts must be the same.
  - If the shift times are the same, the open shift is replaced by the transferred shift.

#### • Edit schedules with the Actions menu

To show the Actions menu, click the arrow next to the shift that to change.

Example Actions menu for an employee who has a shift:

Change Start
Change End
Change Segments
Breaks
Assign Breaks
Comments
Change Job
Change Labor Level
Change Work Rule
Change Skill & Certification Profile
Delete

The Actions menu varies depending on the context:

- For an open shift, the Unassign and Add Pay Code options are not available.
- For an employee who has a pay code, only Delete and Comment are available.

#### Change the start time of a shift

The Change Start Time action allows you to change the start date and time of the selected shift. The start date is limited to only the day before the current day of the day selected.

- a. Click the shift to change.
- b. Select Change Start.
- c. If the selected shift has a Label, the label name displays. Edit it if you want to.
- d. If the new start time is on an earlier date than the current shift, enter the new Start date.
- e. Enter the new Start time.
- f. Click OK.

#### Change the end time of a shift

The Change End Time action allows you to change the end date and time of the selected shift. The end date is limited to only the current day or the day after the day selected.

- a. Click the shift to change.
- b. Select Change End.
- c. In Label, the label for the selected shift displays. Edit it if you want to.
- d. If necessary, enter the End date for the new end time.

- e. Enter the new End time.
- f. Click OK.

#### Add or change the label for a time span

You can add or edit a Label for a time span using the Action for Change Start or Change End from the Action Menu.

If no name is entered in the Label field, only the shift Start Time and End Time appear. Example: 8:00p - 3:00a.

- a. Click the shift to change.
- b. Select Change Start or Change End.
- c. In Label, add a name for the time span or edit an existing label. This label displays on the widget in the right-hand column.

#### Add or edit shift segments

- a. Select an assigned shift.
- b. Left-click to open the Action Menu, and select **Change Segment**. The Change Segment dialog box opens with all shift segment information, including breaks.
- c. To show segment details, click the right arrow 🕨 next to the segment start and end times.

Shife 1/11/201	12 3 20 - 1/11/20	12 12:1						_	
			▼ 3:20 -	4:20					
Start date	1/11/2012		Start time	3:20					
Duration	1:00		Details				-		
Туре	Transfer: On Delivery/RN	ganizat 2; ///05	ion/Hospitals/ 03//703; Part	Hosp A/Fi Time	oor 2/Mat	ternity/Labor a	nd		1
			▼ 4:20 ·	12:15			1	9	
Start date	1/11/2012		Start time	4:20					
Duration	7:55		Details				-		-
Туре	Regular: Org	anizatio	on/Hospitals/F	losp A/Flo	or 2/Mate	ernity/Labor an	d		

- d. To edit a segment, enter your changes, and click OK.
- e. To delete one or more segments, click the red **Delete** button with and click **OK**. At least one nonbreak segment must remain in the shift.
- f. To Add a segment, click <sup>O</sup> Add Segments. The New Segment opens.

Shift: 1/11/201	2 3:20 - 1/11/201	2 12:15				the segme
		▼ 3:20	- 4:20		9	
Start date	1/11/2012	Start time	3:20			
Duration	1:00	Details			-	
Туре	Transfer: Orga Delivery/RN2	anization/Hospitals	Hosp A/Floor 2	Maternity/Labor a	nd	
		- Nev	Segment		9	
Start date	1/11/2012	Start time	•			
Duration		Details			-	
Туре	Regular: Orga Delivery/LPN	anization/Hospitals	Hosp A/Floor 2	Maternit//Labor a	nd	Click to add a
						segment

- g. In the new segment, optionally, select a different Start date.
- h. Enter a **Start time**. You cannot overlap the new segment with any part of the original shift. It must start and end before or after the original shift.
- i. Enter Duration in the format hh:mm.
- j. Optionally, select a **Details** option from the drop-down menu.
- k. To add another segment, repeat.
- l. Click OK.
- m. To see an added segment in a tool-tip, hover the cursor over the shift.

#### Add breaks

The Breaks action allows you to add, edit, or delete a break for an existing shift.

- If Shifts Conform to Break Rules is selected, and if you enter a break that fails validation, you get an error message. Otherwise, no validation is performed.
- You can create one or more breaks in a shift.
- a. Click the shift to change.
- b. Select Breaks.
- c. Click 🥯 Add Break.
- d. The default break Start date is the start date of the shift. You can change it if necessary.
- e. Enter the break Start time.
- f. Enter the break Duration.
- g. To enter another break, click the green Add Break button and repeat.

- h. To edit an existing break, select a new start date and time or a new duration for the break.
- i. To delete a break, click the red button on the right of the break.
- j. Click OK.

#### Add comments to shifts or pay code edits

Comments that you add to a shift or zone, pay code, or open shift display in the tool tip for the time span.

- a. Click the shift to change.
- b. Select Comments.
- c. Select the comments.
- d. Click OK.

#### Lock shifts

A shift that is locked cannot be changed.

- To *lock* a shift, click the shift and select **Lock**.
- To *unlock* a shift, click it and select **Unlock**.

## Transfer jobs, labor levels, or work rules

For the selected shift, you can:

#### • Change jobs (add a transfer)

- a. Click the shift to change.
- b. Select Change Job.
- c. For more than one segment, select the one you want or enter the **Start time** and the **End time** for the transfer.
- d. To transfer to another job, select the new Job. You can also select Select Location(s)... > Clear Locations and then select a job from the Organizational Map.
- e. Click Select.
- f. To transfer to another labor level and/or another work rule, click Advanced.
- g. Click Add.

#### • Change labor levels

- a. Select a shift and click Change Labor Level from the Actions menu.
- b. Select a segment or enter a start and end time.

Edit Labor Level		×
Select Segment: 11:00PN	И-7:30AM	
Start: 11:00PM	End: 7:30AM	
Add Labor Level		
Division		
Department		
Job		
Cost Center		
Product		
Item Number		
Work Order		
	Clear All	
Advanced 👻		
Add Job Transfer		
Job	tion/Hospitals/Hosp A/Floor 1/ER/RN2	
Add a Work Rule		
Work Rules:		
	Add Cancel	

- c. Select the new labor level from each available labor level.
- d. To delete a labor level row, click the red minus button.
- e. To clear all levels, click Clear All.
- f. Click Advanced to change a job or work rule.
- g. Click Add.

## • Change work rules

a. Select a shift and click Change Work Rule from the Actions menu.

- b. Select a segment or enter a start and end time.
- c. Select a work rule.
- d. Click Advanced to change a job or labor level.
- e. Click Add.

## Assign skill and certification profiles

Add or edit Skill & Certification Profiles for regular and transfer shift segments.

- a. Click the shift.
- b. Select Change Skill & Certification Profile from the Actions menu.
- c. Select a segment.
- d. Select profiles.
- e. Click OK.

#### Add a pay code edit

Adding a pay code, such as sick or vacation, does not create an open shift.

- a. Click the shift to change.
- b. Select Add Pay Code.
- c. Enter the Effective Date for the pay code edit. This is the date when the pay code edit occurs.
- d. Select the Pay Code.
- e. Depending on the pay code, select an Amount of time or money.
- f. Enter the Start Time for the pay code edit.
- g. Optionally, open the Advanced section.
- h. If the pay code edit replaces a shift, select Override Shift.
- i. To create an open shift with the same attributes as the replaced shift, select Create Open Shift.

**Note**: The Override Shift check box is checked by default. If you would prefer it to be unchecked, your system administrator can change the default setting so that Override Shift is not checked.

j. If the pay code edit is in addition to the shift, clear **Override Shift**. Example: Pay a bonus or schedule an on-call shift, do not override the shift.

**Note**: If an employee has more than one scheduled shift during a day, a pay code edit overrides only the first shift that day. To change this default override, contact your system administrator.

- k. In Repeat for (D), enter the number of consecutive days to repeat the pay code edit.
- l. Click Add.

#### Delete a shift

When you delete a shift, an open shift is *not* created to replace it. The employee who was scheduled for the shift moves back to the Employee Pool.

- a. Click the shift or pay code to delete.
- b. Select Delete.
- c. Verify that the information is correct, and click **Delete**. The employee is returned to the Employee Pool. The shift is deleted, and *no* open shift is created to replace it.

### Unassign a shift

When you unassign a shift, an open shift *is* created to replace it. The employee who was scheduled for the shift is moved back to the Employee Pool.

- a. Click the shift to change.
- b. Select Unassign.
- c. Verify that the information is correct, and click **Unassign**. The employee is returned to the Employee Pool. An open shift is created to replace the unassigned shift.

#### • Edit schedules with quick actions

Quick actions duplicate the most commonly used capabilities of the menu selections in the Staff Management widget, bypassing most dialog boxes. In some cases, fewer options are available when working with quick actions, but the payoff is fewer mouse clicks to get the job done.

#### Quick action bar

The quick action bar is part of the Staff Management widget toolbar. Three buttons and a drop down menu provide access to the quick actions.

- The left button and the center button are determined by the system.
- The right button is the most recently used quick action.
- The drop-down menu provides access to actions that are not currently visible as buttons in the quick action bar.

#### How Quick actions work

The mouse clicks for quick actions are different from the mouse clicks for menu commands. When you click a quick action button, the action remains active and highlighted until you deactivate it.

Example: If you need to lock several shifts, you can click the Lock Shift button once, then select each shift you want to lock. Do not click the Lock Shift button again until you are finished locking shifts.

This makes it easy to repeat an action several times. However, this also means that you must intentionally deactivate the action when you are finished using it. To deactivate an active quick action, click a different quick action button, or click anywhere in the toolbar except the zoom controls. Visually, the quick action button reverts to its default state (not highlighted) and the quick action is deactivated.

The quick action is also deactivated when you change the time frame or change the location.

**Tip**: Quick actions allow you to make many changes to your schedule in a very short time. Remember to save frequently.



Duplicates a shift in the schedule and applies it to a different time, employee, or job

The Copy/Paste quick action behaves differently depending on whether you are in the Employee view or the Job view.

- a. Click the Copy/Paste button.
- b. Select the shift to copy.
- c. Select one or more cells, jobs, or employees to paste the copied shift.



#### Add Pay Code

Replaces a shift with a pay code

- a. Click Add Pay Code.
- b. Select the pay code from the list that appears. Only time-based pay codes are available.
- c. Select one or more scheduled shifts to apply the pay code to each.



In Employee view only, assigns an open shift to an employee

**Important**: The time and date of the assigned shift is always the same as the open shift. You cannot move the open shift to another time with this action.

- a. Select Employee view.
- b. Click the Assign button.

- c. Select an open shift.
- d. Select an employee name or anything in the employee's row of the schedule to assign the shift to that employee.



Removes a shift assignment to create an open shift

- a. Click the Unassign button.
- b. Select one or more assigned shifts to change to open shifts.



- a. Click the **Delete** button.
- b. Select one or more shifts or pay codes.



- a. Click the Lock Shift button.
- b. Select one or more assigned shifts.



**Unlock Shift** 

- a. Click the Unlock Shift button.
- b. Select one or more locked shifts.



## Apply shift template

Assigns a pre-defined shift template to an employee or a job for the date you select.

- If you assign a shift template in the Employee view, you create an assigned shift.
- If you assign a shift template in the Job view, you create an open shift.
- a. Click the Shift Template button.
- b. Select a template from the list.
- c. Select a cell in the Schedule widget to assign the shift template to an employee and a start date (in

the By Employee view) or a job and a start date (in the By Job view).

d. (Optional) Select more cells to assign the same shift template to the employee or job on the start date of each selected cell.



Changes the job for a shift

All segments of all selected shifts are assigned the selected job. Other data associated with the shift do *not* change.

#### a. Click the Transfer Shift button.

- b. Select the job. The list contains only jobs that are in *both* your current transfer set and the selected location or jobs selected under a location
- c. Select one or more scheduled shifts.

## Add Comment

Attaches a comment to a shift or pay code

- a. Click the Add Comment button
- b. Select a comment category from the list: Shift or Pay Code.
- c. Select a comment.
- d. Depending on the comment category you selected, select shifts or pay codes to attach the same comment.

#### • Set Preferences — Staff Management widget

**Optional**: Depending on your access rights, you may or may not be able to set preferences for the widget.

Click the gear button in the upper right corner of the Staff Management widget and select Preferences.



This dialog box lets you select the default options on the drop-down lists in the header area of your Staff Management widget. The items selected in this dialog box are your preferences — what you usually select. You can select something different in the header area lists. You can also change the defaults at any time.

#### • Location preferences

- a. Select the highest location in the hierarchy that you want to see. All locations and jobs under this location are available for you to select in the Staff Management widget. You can select locations only from your organizational group.
- b. If you have a large number of employees to schedule, you can select None or you can create a named group of specific locations.

#### **Select None for location**

In Preferences, you select what you want to see as the default context in the Staff Widget. If you select None in Preferences, then the Staff Management widget opens with no data displayed in the context. You can then select the data and locations that you need to deal with.

To select locations in the Staff Management widget:

- a. Click the gear button in the upper right corner of the Staff Management widget and select **Preferences**.
- b. In Location, select None.
- c. Click Save.
- d. In the Staff Management widget, select **Locations** to select only the locations that you need from the organizational map. Or select another option.

1. Today		Select Locati	ion 🕞	3	
- Today	( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )	8 9	Pinned [0]	All Units [0]	•

e. Click Save.

#### **Select locations**

If you select locations from the organizational map in Preferences, the locations that you selected load into the Staff Management widget.

To select locations in the Staff Management widget:

- a. From the Staff Management widget Gear button, select Preferences.
- b. In Location, select Select Locations.
- c. If necessary, click Clear Locations to move all selected locations back to the left.
- d. Select the locations that you want from the left. Use the right arrow to move each selected location to the right.
- e. Click Select to return to the Preferences page.

f. Click **Save**. The Staff Management widget opens with **Selected Locations** in the context and the details for those locations loaded.

Today	💽 🧰 🛛 Selecte	d Locations 💦 🔄	-				
💽 🤇 All Jobs	💽 👔 💽	Pinned (0) All (	Units (20) 👘 🏛		× -		
## Hosp B		0	≢+ Labs				
🔶 162.60000 🗸 0	PLN 162.60000	scн0 vol 🐖	÷ 95.60000	V 0	PLN 95.60000	<b>SCH</b> 0	νοι 🕏

#### **Location Type**

The Location Type selection that you make affects what can be displayed on your widget. Example: If you select Division as your location type, the widget shows only the locations that are configured as divisions.

The widget does not show a mix of location types. Example: You cannot view both departments and units at the same time. If you select Department, and there are two units under the department, the department displays with a summary of the units' coverage. To see unit details, you must change your Location Type preference to Unit.

All the Locations Types that have been defined for your organization are included in the list, and not just those to which you have access in your organizational group.

The locations that you see in the Staff Management widget depend on:

- Your organizational group
- The Location Type selected in Preferences
- The Location selected in the context of the widget

**Example** location and location type:

Organizational map



Sally Smith has Hospital A in her organization set. She can see all jobs in the Units under that location: Floor 1, Floor 2, and Floor 3.

When Sally selects Hospital A as the location in the widget context, all of the *departments* under Hospital A are shown; in this example, ER, Pediatrics, Maternity, and ICU.

If Sally selects Labor and Delivery, all of the departments under Labor and Delivery are shown. In this example, there are no departments under Labor and Delivery; therefore the widget is empty.

More examples for Sally Smith:

Location Type selected in Preferences	Location selected in widget context	What you see
Location	Hosp A	Three boxes, Floor 1, Floor 2, and Floor 3
Location	Floor 2	One box, Floor 2
Location	PP	No data
Department	Hosp A	Four boxes, ER, Pediatrics, Maternity, and ICU
Unit	Jobs under PP	No data
Unit	Hosp A	Three boxes: Labor and Delivery, Neo-natal, and PP
Unit	Floor 2	Three boxes: Labor and Delivery, Neo-natal, and PP

- The first column is the Location Type selected in Preferences.
- The second column shows the location selected in the widget context.
- The third column shows what you should expect to see.

#### • Time Span

Select All Day to see all the shifts and zones for your locations. All Day runs from midnight to midnight. To be sure to see an entire zone or shift, select a time span.

Select Define time span to enter a specific start and end time to see information only within that period. After defining a time span, the start and end time is displayed at the bottom of the time span list.

**Note**: When the end time is set earlier than or equal to the start time, it represents a time on the next day. For example:

The manager sets the start time at 9:00 a.m. and the end time at 8:00 a.m. The defined time span is 9:00 a.m. today to 8:00 a.m tomorrow.

#### • Jobs

Select All Jobs to see all jobs in your locations.

#### • Rename Employee Pool

In Widget Preferences, the user can change the Employee Pool Name of up to 21 characters. A name with reserved characters, such as an underscore or comma, is not supported.

• Assign Required Breaks for the New Shift Length

Automatically places breaks based on:

- The pay rule that is assigned to the employee
- The location profile assigned to the location of the employee's open shift

#### • Procedure Set to Assign Shift

Use Procedure Set to Assign Shift to select a Procedure Set to assign open shifts.

This feature can be accessed by either:

- Selecting the Preferences in the Staff Management widget
- Editing the Staff Management widget in the Widgets tab.
- a. Select a procedure set from Procedure Set to Assign Shift by clicking the drop-down arrow.
- b. If you select a procedure set, when you click Assign Shift for an open shift, the procedure set

filters a list of employees that you can select.

c. If you select None, Assign Open is not available from the Action menu.

## • Staffing Indicator Type Display

Enables you to see several visual indicators about employee-related status in the unit, if applicable.

The widget can show up to four visual indicators to the left of the employee name, if the indicator applies to the item and it has been set to visible in Preferences.

### • Display coverage values

Display all coverage values in the Staff Management widget.
# **Using Rule Violations**

Rules set to *Warning* in the employee or location schedule rule set can be configured to be displayed in the Staffing widget configuration and User Preferences.

Within the Staffing widget the following new indicators are available:

- Employee Rule Violation (Pool)
- Employee Rule Violation (Unit)
- Location Rule Violation

When these are selected, indicators appear to the left of the employee's name or in the unit header when a rule is violated. The indicator will be removed automatically as soon as the relevant rule violations have been resolved.

Rule Violation Indicator Type	Rule Violation Indicator	More than the Maximum Indicator
Employee Rule Violation (Pool)	1	!+
Employee Rule Violation (Unit)	1	<b>!+</b>
Location Rule Violation		

## **View employee rule violations**

Employee Rule Violation indicators will only display if Employee Rule Violation (Pool) or Employee Rule Violation (Unit) have been configured to display in the widget configuration or user preferences.

#### Rule violations indicators for pool employees



If Show Employee Rule Violation (Pool) was selected in widget configuration or in user preferences, an indicator will display when a rule is violated. Only rules set to *Warning* in the schedule rule setup will be shown in the staffing widget.

If more than the Maximum number of Rule Violations per Employee have been exceeded an indicator is displayed. To display missing violations, resolve currently visible rule violations.

#### Rule violations indicators for unit employees



If Show Employee Rule Violation (Unit) has been selected in widget configuration or in user preferences,

an indicator will be displayed when a rule is violated. Only rules set to *Warning* in the schedule rule setup will be shown in the staffing widget.

If more than the Maximum number of Rule Violations per Employee have been exceeded, an indicator is displayed. To display missing violations, resolve currently visible rule violations.

#### View employee rule violation details



Clicking the Rule Violation Indicator will display the following information on the Rule Violation:

- Employee
- Date
- Severity
- Explanation

If there are multiple Rule Violations for the employee a scroll bar is displayed.

## View location rule violation

Location Rule Violation indicators will only display if Location Rule Violations have been configured to display in the widget configuration or user preferences.

#### **Rule violation indicators for locations**



When a Location has a Warning Location Rule Violation and the Location Rule Violation has been selected in widget configuration or user preferences the indicator will display in the top right beside the location icon.

If more than the Maximum number of Rule Violations per Job have been exceeded an indicator is displayed. To display missing violations, resolve currently visible rule violations.

#### View location rule violation details

taff Management			
			Today 🕞 🎫 Selected Locations 🕞
	E	lospitals A and B Set - D	Days 🔹 All Jobs 💽 🚯 🎯 Pinned [0] All Units [1]
<b>11</b> [36]		IX	** Floor 1
Name	Job	Schedule	
Abrahamson, Sandra	RN		Organization/Hospitals/Hosp A/Floor 1 Date : 10/13/2013
Birtwell, Dave	RN		Severity : WARNING Floor 1 is scheduled for 0 skilled employee(s) for RuleSkill sometime between 8:00A/ 4:00PM, which is less than the required minimum of 1 skilled employee(s).

Clicking the Rule Violation Indicator will display the following information on the Rule Violation:

- Location
- Date
- Severity
- Explanation

If there are multiple Rule Violations for the location a scroll bar is displayed.

# **Applying Coverage Rules to Shift Display**

How Coverage is counted can be configured with the coverage counting rule applicable to selected locations. This rule allows the exclusion of shifts with certain work rules, shift segments with certain details, and certain pay codes. Coverage rules can also determine if a period of time at the beginning and end of a shift should be excluded from coverage counting. Zone set exceptions are also included when determining coverage.

The Filtering Coverage Rules Option allows users to filter the display of employee's shifts in the Staffing Widget based on the coverage rules.

See the *Widget User Guide* for more detailed information on Coverage Rules, and how coverage rules are calculated.

## When the shift filter is set to Coverage Setting

When the shift filter is set to **Coverage Setting** the Staffing widget will only display the employees that have a shift that counts towards coverage for the time span selected in the widget.

Employees who have a shift that intersects the time span without contributing to coverage are displayed in the Employee Pool.

## When the shift filter is set to All Shifts

When the shift filter is set to **All Shifts**, all employees that have a shift that intersects the time span selected in the staffing widget will display.

### For example



In this example Jane and John have overlapping shifts. The last half hour of Jane's shift is an exception. This means that Jane's last half hour does not count towards the Evening Zone Coverage.

When the manager views the Evening Zone:

If Coverage Setting is selected from the drop-down only John's shift will display.

If All Shifts is selected from the drop-down both Jane and John's shifts will display.

# How to use

			Toua		( ran risking	. Locations					
All Day	-	All Jobs	-	All Shifts All Shifts	•	<b>[</b> 3]	Pinned [0]	All Units [16]	<b>a</b>	₫	¥ •
ŧt HF4				Coverage Settin	9						C
V 0 V	/OPLNO	SCH 0	VOL 0				✓ 0 ✓ 0	PLN 0 SCH	0 VOL 0	t.	
+ Pediatrics				0	++ Mate	rnity					C
🕹 8.8 🗸	0 PLN 9.2	SCH 0.3	VOL 0				√ 0 √ 0	PLN 0 SCH	0 VOL 0		
Adams, J A		RN	9am To 5pm	÷							
					12 12 1						

- 1. Navigate to the Staffing Widget.
- 2. Select **Coverage Setting** from the drop-down.

# Shift, Pay Code and Unit Actions

Contextual menus were added to the Staffing widget to facilitate easy edits to Shifts and Pay codes.

## Hide single-edit actions

The display of Single Edit action options available in the contextual menu can be configured in the Staffing Widget Configuration and in the Preferences.

Hide Single-Edit Actions in Menu	Selected	Unselected
Employee Shift Contextual Menu Options	Edit Shift Assign Breaks Lock Add Pay Code Delete Unassign	Edit Shift Change Start Change End Change Segments Breaks Breaks Assign Breaks Comments Lock Change Job Change Job Change Labor Level Change Work Rule Add Pay Code Change Skill & Certification Profile

Hide Single-Edit Actions in Menu	Selected	Unselected
Open Shift Menu Contextual Menu Options	Edit Shift Assign Breaks Delete	Edit Shift Change Start Change End Change Segments Breaks Assign Breaks Comments Change Job Change Labor Level Change Labor Level Change Work Rule Change Skill & Certification Profile

Selecting Hide Single-Edit Actions does not remove the actions completely. These actions can still be performed in the Edit Shift dialog box.

The Hide Single-Edit Actions in Menu option is unselected by default.

To Configure in Preferences:

- 1. navigate to the **Staffing Widget > Preferences.**
- 2. Select Hide Single-Edit Actions in Menu.
- 3. Click Save.

## How to use the shift editor

The display of contextual menu options for the Shift Editor is dependent on the FAP access to the Schedule View.

The Edit Shift dialog displays instead of the Job Transfer dialog when a shift or shift segments are dragged from one location to another, only if the current job exists more than once in the unit it is being transferred to or does not exist in the unit.

## Add a shift

1. Select the Unit and click action option.

2. Select Add Shift.



3. The Add Shift dialog displays the following information:

Unassi	gned		•	Shift Deta	ls Shift Start	Date: 5/12/	2014 M	Duration Primary	n: 8:00 Job: Unspecified			
Ins	ert Template	Shift Lab	el:	evening shift								
	Start Date	Туре		Start Time	End Time	End Date		Duration	Skill & Cert. Profiles	Transfer	Work Rule	Details
× +	5/12/2014	 Regular	-	3:00PM	8:30PM	5/12/2014		5:30	<b></b>			
<b>x</b> +	5/12/2014	Break	-	8:30PM	9:00PM	5/12/2014		0:30	-	-	-	-
× +	5/12/2014	Regular	-	9:00PM	11:00PM	5/12/2014		2:00	-	-		
omn	ents (0)											

• **Employee Name** — Select an Employee from the Employee name drop-down, search for an employee. If Unassigned is selected an Open Shift will be created.

Dorr, Deidre	-
Search list	
	-
Duke, Bo	1
Duke, Vance	
Edwards, Howard	
Girdwood, Patrick	=
Jone, Shawnequa	
Levy, Lynne	

Note: The available employee names are based on the selected location.

• If an employee is selected an Employee Photo displays.

**Note:** Employee Photos will only display if the feature is enabled in System Settings and in the Staffing widget.

- Shift Details the following fields are read only:
  - Shift Date (mm/dd/yyyy) The Display Format is configured in Setup > Display Preferences > Display Profiles.
  - Start Time
  - Duration (HH:mm or HH hh) The Display Format is configured in Setup > Display Preferences > Display Profiles.
  - Primary Job if an employee is selected the Primary Job is automatically populated
- **Insert Template** Select to search for and insert a shift template. When a template has been selected the template will replace all current segment information and the shift label will change to the template label.

Insert 1	Template	Shift Label:	
Search lis	t		
3P8	8 hour shift	from 3PM to 11:30PM	rt
Зр9р	closing 3p9p		00
7a3p	Day Shift fr	om 7AM to 3PM	
9a5p30	9a-530p		
N8	Night shift f	rom 11PM to 7AM next day	6

• Shift Label — add a Shift Label.

**Note:** If a template is added the text entered will be overwritten. If the shift template information has been modified, Kronos recommends the label should be modified to reflect these **changes** 

• Shift Segments

- Add a Shift Segment— Select Add a Shift Segment 🗎 to add a row.
- Delete a Shift Segment— Select Delete a Shift Segment is to delete a row.
- Start Date and End Date (mm/dd/yyyy) The Display Format is configured in Setup > Display Preferences > Display Profiles.
- Type Select a segment type from the drop-down:RegularBreakTransfer
- Start Time and End Time If no Template was selected the Start and End Time must be entered.
- Duration(HH:mm or HH hh) displays the segment duration. This field is view only.
- Skill & Certification Profile One or more Skill & Certification Profiles can be selected.
- Transfer The drop-down lists all jobs associated with the selected location.

#### Note:

The Job Transfer field is mandatory when creating an open shift.

Display of the Organizational Map is based on the Manager's Job Transfer Set defined in the People Editor.

#### Select More

The Advanced Search dialog will open to select a Job Transfer.

Advanced Search		1		X	
Job ■ Floor 3 1/01/1995 - Fr ■ ER 4/23/2014 - For ■ ICU	brever rever				
Labor Account					-
Division		0	Product		
Department		9	Item Number		,
Job	-	0	Work Order		1
Cost Center		0		Clear All Accounts	1
				Clear All Accounts	
				Save Cancel	

Click Save when finished.

• Work Rule — Select a Work Rule from the drop-down list.

- **Details** Select details from the drop-down list.
- Comments Add a Comment and Note. See Add and delete comments and notes on page 265.
- 4. When finished, click OK.

**Note:** The Error column will display if there is an error with one or more shift segments after clicking OK. This column indicates the segment(s) that contains the error with an error icon. Hovering over the error icon will display the errors associated with the shift segment row.

## Edit an existing shift

- 1. Navigate to the Staffing Widget.
- 2. To Edit an existing shift click the Contextual Menu arrow on the shift and select Edit Shift.
- 3. In the Edit Shift dialog box the same information is displayed as in the Add Shift dialog box. See <u>Step 3</u> for information on the displayed options.

t. Profi

**Note:** In the Edit Shift dialog Transfer drop-down, the five most recently used Organizational Map path and Job or Labor Account will display.

4. Make the desired edits to the shift and click **OK**.

## Add and delete comments and notes

Comments are displayed in the Add Shift and Edit Shift dialog boxes.

For a comment indicator 💌 to display, the indicator must be selected in for Staffing Indicator Type Display in the widget configuration or in user preferences.

If a note has been added to a shift and the indicator has been selected in the Widget configuration it will display to the left of the employee's name. Clicking on the Comments Icon will display the comments and notes.



#### To add a comment and note

1. Navigate to the Shift Editor.

		8:30	tion:	014 Dura	oate: 6/18/201	ils Shift I	Detai	Shift	-	ee272 HEE2NN	Employ
leg	North/Region A/R	o:ods/	ary Job	4 Prima	Fime: 3:00PM	Start					Linpioy
						3P8	el:	Shift Lab		ert Template	Inse
file	Skill & Cert. Profi	Duration		ind Date	End Time End	Start Time		Туре		Start Date	
		8:30		6/18/2014	11:30PM 6/3	3:00PM	-	Regular		6/18/2014	× +
		8:30		6/18/2014	11:30PM 6/	3:00PM	-	Regular		6/18/2014 ents (1)	× +

2. Select a comment from the Select a comment drop-down list.

**Note:** The available Comments are defined in **Setup > Comments > Shifts.** 

- 3. (Optional) Add a note in the Type a Note field.
- 4. Click Add.
- 5. (Optional) Add additional comments and notes.
- 6. Click OK.

#### To delete a comment and note

- 1. Navigate to the Shift Editor.
- 2. Click **Delete Comment** to delete the comment and all attached notes or click **Delete Note** to delete the note.

```
Comments (1)

Dog ate my badge

He was very hungry.
```

3. Click **OK**.

## How to use Pay Code Edit

**Note:** The display of contextual menu options for the Pay Code Edits is dependent on the FAP access to the Schedule View.

## Pay code editor

- 1. Select the Pay Code in the Staffing Widget.
- 2. Select Edit from the menu.
- 3. In the Pay Code Editor:
  - a. Select the Pay Code from the drop-down list.

**Note:** The list is based on the user's Pay Code Profile as defined in the People Editor for Pay Codes "Edit Profile and Pay Codes "View" Profile.

b. Select the Amount from the drop-down list.

**Note:** The display of the Duration is based on what is selected for the Display Format under **Setup > Display Preferences > Display Preferences**.

- c. Input a Start Time.
- d. Select Advanced to display the Override Accrual Days option.
- 4. Click OK when finished.

## Change job

Note: FAP access is required to Add Job Transfers.

Add Transfer					×
Add Job Transfer					
Job				-	
Advanced 👻					
Add Labor Level					
Division				- (	9
Department				- (	9
Job				- (	9
Cost Center				- (	)
Product				- (	9
Item Number				- (	9
Work Order				- (	9
				Clear All	
		Ado	d	Cance	el

- 1. Select the Pay Code in the Staffing Widget and open the contextual menu.
- 2. Select Change Job.
- 3. Select the desired options in the Add Transfer dialog box:
  - a. Select the Job from the drop-down.
  - b. (Optional) Select Advanced to view or edit the Labor Level Transfer.
- 4. Click Add.

## **Change labor level**

Note: FAP access is required to edit the Labor Level.

Edit Labor Level		07				×
Add Labor Level						
Division					-	0
Department					-	0
Job					-	0
Cost Center					-	0
Product					-	0
Item Number					-	0
Work Order					-	0
				Cle	ar All	
Advanced 🗸						
Add Job Transfer						
Job					-	
			Add		Can	cel

- 1. Select the Pay Code in the Staffing Widget and open the contextual menu.
- 2. Select Change Labor Level.
- 3. Select the desired options in the Edit Labor Level dialog box:
  - a. View or edit Labor Level transfer as desired.
  - b. (Optional) Select Advanced to view or edit a Job Transfer.
- 4. Click Add.

## Comments

V Ht Dell	V P+ Fron
Comments	×
Absent	-
Forgot to punch	
Union business	
🔻 🗹 Dog ate my badge 💿 🤤	
He was Very Hungry	
Bonus for working hard	=
Kidnapped by aliens	
Present through astral projection (3) (2)	
Here physically but not mentally	
My clone punched in for me	
Went postal	
Doing hard time	
<pre>{{{ShiftComment}}}</pre>	
<pre>{{{ShiftComment2}}}</pre>	-
ОК	Cancel

- 1. Select the Pay Code in the Staffing Widget and open the contextual menu.
- 2. Select Comments.
- 3. Select the desired comments from the list.
- 4. Add or Delete Notes:
  - Click Add to add a note. Click on New Note Here and type the note. Click Add again to add an additional note.
  - Click **Delete** to delete a note.
- 5. Click OK.

## How to use unit actions

## Select multiple jobs for display

Select Multiple Jobs to view only those jobs in the Staffing widget. Employees with jobs that are not

selected in the Jobs drop-down will display in the pool if their primary job or their job transfer set has the job selected.

- 1. Navigate to the Staffing Widget.
- 2. Select the Jobs Drop-down.
- 3. Select one or more Jobs to be displayed. Select All Jobs to select or deselect all jobs.

Extras						Hill SODS	<u> </u>			<u> </u>
10]		X	++ Baker	y √0 ☆1.7	PLN 0 SCH	✓ Associate	0	↓ + Deli	PLN 0 SCH 0 VOL \$0	0
Name	Job	Schedule		Adams, Sam	As	Bakery Mgr	[2] 👻	Girdwood, Patrick	Deli Mgr 7a3p	[2] 👻
Adams, Allen	Associate			Boisse, Robert	As	Bookkeeper	[2] 🔻	Jone, Shawnequa	Associate 7a3p	[2] 🔻
Champagne, Flutie	Associate	7a3p		Boisse, Robert	As	✓ Cashier Deli Mor	-			
Demers, Jeff	Associate	7a3p		Brown, Charlie	As	Training	[2] 👻			
Demers, Jeff	Associate	7a3p		Brown, Charlie	As	sociate 7a3p	[2] -			
Levy, Lynne	Associate									
Lo, Hun	Associate	7a3p								
Lo, Hun	Associate	7a3p								
Smith, Jenni	Associate	7a3p								
Smith, Jenni	Associate	D8								
Smith, Jenni	Associate	7a3p								
			++ Front	End			۲	#+ Service Ctr.		0
				V 0 V 0	PLN 0 SCH	0 VOL \$0		<b>√ 0 √ 0</b>	PLN 0 SCH 0 VOL \$0	
								Montefora, Patricia	Bookke 7A8	-

## Select multiple locations to the job level

The user can now select one or more org jobs without selecting their parent locations. The parent location displays in a separate Unit, showing only the selected jobs.

- 1. Navigate to the Staffing Widget.
- 2. From the Locations drop-down select Select Location.

3. The Select Locations dialog will display. Select locations to the job level as desired.

As of Date: 5/12/2014 Clear Location © Organization Beginning Of Time - Forever © HFF1 1/01/1995 - Forever © Hospitals 1/01/1995 - Forever © Floor 1 © ER LPN RN2 © Pediatrics © Floor 2 © Floor 3 © Clear Location Organization/Hospitals/Hosp A/Floor 1/ER/RN Organization/Hospitals/Hosp B/Floor 1 Organization/Hospitals/Hosp B/Floor 1 © Floor 1 © Floor 2 © Floor 3 © Clear Location Organization/Hospitals/Hosp A/Floor 3/ICU Organization/Hospitals/Hosp B/Floor 1	Select Locations		
Corganization Beginning Of Time - Forever Corganization/Hospitals/Hosp A/Floor 1/ER/RN Corganization/Hospitals/Hosp A/Floor 3/ICU Corganization/Hospitals/Hosp B/Floor 1 Corganization/Hospitals/Hosp B/Floor 2 Corg	As of Date: 5/12/2014		Clear Locations
+Location Root 4/02/2010 - Forever	Organization Beginning Of Time - Forever  Hospitals 1/01/1995 - Forever  Hospitals 1/01/1997 - Forever  Floor 1  Floor 1  Pediatrics Floor 2  Floor 3  Floor 3  Floor 2  Floor 1  Floor 1  Floor 2  Loss 1/01/1995 - Forever  Indicators Beginning Of Time - Forever  Location Root 4/02/2010 - Forever	Organization/Hospitals/Hosp A/Floor 1/ER/RN Organization/Hospitals/Hosp A/Floor 3/ICU Organization/Hospitals/Hosp B/Floor 1	

4. Select Select when done.

## To view extra locations

- 1. View sub-units below the location type as its own unit. The information on the sub-unit will no longer be rolled up to the select location type.
- 2. Navigate to the **Staffing Widget > Preferences** or navigate to **Manage Navigators > Widget** and select the desired Staffing widget and select **Edit**.

In the **List of Locations from Other Location Type** enter the desired extra locations keyword or location path.

For Example: \*float\*

For best results, use the asterisk (\*) wild card.

• To use multiple keywords, separate the keywords with semi-colons.

Examples:

- \*float\*;\*Hosp A\*
- \*float\*;

\*Hosp A\*

- Each location path must not have any illegal characters:
  - Must have at least one alphanumeric character when "\*" and "/" are entered.

- Other characters that must have at least one alphanumeric in front or after are: ? ( ) [ { + . \^ \$ |

## Notes:

• Location path is case insensitive. The following two location paths are equivalent: hosp/build

hOsp/BUILD

• Location path heading and trailing spaces are omitted.

The following are all the same	The following are different
"*buildingA; ER"	"*building A; ER"
" *buildingA; ER"	"*building A; ER"
" *buildingA; ER "	"*buildingA; E R"
" *buildingA; ER "	"*building A ; E R"
" *buildingA ; ER "	"* building A; ER"

3. Click Save.

#### For Example:

List of locations from other Location Type

*float*	

Ø

All Jobs and Coverage/Metrics are removed from the parent Unit panel and are displayed on the extra location unit panel.

			-	Today	у	-	All Home Locations					
All Day		-	All Jobs	-	None		<b>3</b>	Pinned [0]	All Units [4]	â	<u>•</u>	¥ -
∔+ ER						0	## Float F1					0
	√0 介0.5	pln 0	SCH 0.5	<b>VOL \$</b> 0				<b>√</b> 0 <b>√</b> 0	PLN 0 SCH 0	VOL \$0		
	Daly, Salvatore		RN	evening sh	hift	[2] 🔻						
	Demers, Nathan		RN	6pm To 11	1pm	-						
_												
_												
** ICU						0	## Float ICU					0
	√0 (}0.8	pln 0	SCH 0.8	VOL \$0				√ 0 √ 0	PLN 0 SCH 0	VOL \$0		
	Anderson, Beryl		NM	11P8								
	Bacall, Lauran		CN	6pm To 11	1pm							
	Vienna, Gabriela		RN2	evening sh	hift	[2] 🝷						
_												

## **FAP** access

## Shift edit FAP access

**Advanced Search FAP access for Job Transfers** 

Perform job transfers	perform account transfers	Actions in the Staffing Widget
Disallowed		The Job Transfer section of Advanced Search does not display.
	Disallowed	The Labor Account section of Advanced Search does not display.
Allowed	Allowed	When the user select More in the Transfer Job and Labor Account sections in Advanced Search display.
Disallowed	Disallowed	The Transfer Column does not display the Edit Shift and Add Shift dialog.

Shift Edit FAP access for Comments

Schedule Shift Comments	Notes to Schedule Shift Comments	Actions in the Staffing Widget
Allowed	Disallowed	The Comments section is displayed on the Edit Shift and Add Shift dialog. The Note section is not displayed on the Edit Shift and Add Shift dialog.
Disallowed	Allowed	The Comments and Notes sections are not displayed in the Edit Shift and Add Shift dialog.
Disallowed	Disallowed	The Comments and Notes sections are not displayed on the Edit Shift and Add Shift dialog.
Allowed	Allowed	The Comments and Notes sections are both displayed on the Edit Shift and Add Shift dialog.

## Pay code edit FAP access

## **Scheduling/Schedule Access**

Edit	View	Actions in the Staffing Widget
None	Disallowed	Staffing Widget is not loaded. Error message displayed that you do not have permission
None	Allowed	Staffing Widget is not loaded. Error message displayed that you do not have permission
All	Disallowed	Staffing Widget is loaded Click on Contextual Menu arrow on a pay code and menu is displayed with Edit Option and the user can perform an Edit.
All	Allowed	Staffing Widget is loaded Click on Contextual Menu arrow on a pay code and menu is displayed with Edit Option and the user can perform an Edit.
All but Self	Allowed/Disallowed	Staffing Widget is loaded Click on Contextual Menu arrow on Manager's pay code and Edit Option is displayed and the Dialog is in view mode Click on Contextual Menu arrow on any Employee's pay code and Edit Option is displayed and the user can perform an Edit.

## **Scheduling Pay Code Edits**

- Allowed The Pay Code Edit option will display in the pay code contextual menu.
- Disallowed The Pay Code Edit option will not display in the pay code contextual menu.

#### Perform job transfers

- Allowed The Change Job action will display in the pay code contextual menu.
- Disallowed The Change Job action will not be displayed in the pay code contextual menu.

#### Perform account transfers

- Allowed The Change Labor Level action will display in the pay code contextual menu.
- Disallowed The Change Labor Level action will not be displayed in the pay code contextual menu.

## Chapter 17

# Assign Open Shifts with the Call List Widget

When someone calls in sick, you need to fill that person's shift quickly. Depending on how your navigator is set up, you can fill an open shift in either of two ways:

• If your navigator contains a Schedule alert linked to the Call List widget, click the Schedule alert icon to view the dates of open shifts. When you select an open shift from the list, the system guides you through the process of filling the shift.

**Note**: The Schedule alert notifies you when there are open shifts. Depending on the configuration, the alert leads you to the Call List widget or the Call List widget of the Schedule widget.

• If you prefer or if your navigator does not contain alerts, use the Call List widget directly. The widget displays details about the open shifts and lists the employees with the best qualifications.

Alternatives: The Call List is available from the Mobile Scheduler and as a tab in the Schedule Planner.

Use the Call List widget to find employees who are qualified and available to fill an open shift.

In the secondary view, the Call List widget displays the default locations and date as well as the number of open shifts.

# Fill open shifts with the Call List widget

- 1. Move the Call List widget to the primary position.
- 2. (Optional) Select a location and date. The call list matches employees who have a Scheduler license and primary jobs at the selected locations. To include employees with valid transfer jobs, select the corresponding locations.
- 3. From **Shifts**, select an open shift. The Call List lists employees who are qualified and eligible to fill the open shift. The people who best match the criteria have a star icon and are listed first.

ACME Co.	Welcome, Do Sign Out ►	oris Maynard 🗘	s <sup>2</sup> b <sup>9</sup> s <sup>4</sup>	s 🛃	34	Workspaces	
🕈 Manager Workspace				and and a second se			
		Time	Period Current	Pay Period	💽 📰 🛛 Sh	now 🛛 All Home Locations 🔄 🗧	2
Default Time-Off Request	*	Call List			•	All My Links 👻	*
Time Period Location	4	Date 10/11/2011	<b>Show</b> pital/ rg 1/RN Tue 10/1:	'Nursing/MedSurg 1 7:00AM - 3:30PM	1/RN 🔻 (D8) 💌	▶ General ▶ Timekeeping ▶ Scheduling ▶ My Information	Related Items
4	•					► My Calendars ► My Links	
Default Schedule	*	# Name Best Fit (10)	Unit	Job	Seniority   Da	Setup     Resource Links	
Today 10/20/2011 9:00AM Incoming Employees 0 Outgoing Employees 44	- III - IIII - III - IIII - IIIII - IIII - IIII - IIII - IIII - IIIII - IIIII - IIII - IIII - IIIII - IIII - IIII - IIII - IIII - IIIII - IIIII - IIII - IIII - IIIIII	압 1 McNulty, Wendy 압 2 Bartow, Bill 압 3 Smith, Ann 4 Pfafflein, Nancy	Management/Bus Management/Bus Management/Bus Management/Bus	iRN iRN iRN iNurseMar	7/06/1998	► Self Service WFS CF Metrics	*
Exceptions Time Period Current Pay Pe	riod	5 Employee, Orville 6 Anderson, Andy 7 Jutras, Peter	Management/Bus Management/Bus Management/Bus	iRN iRN iRN	7/05/2011	Time Period     Current Pay       Location     All Home Lo       Summary for     10/16/2011       The Actual Hours     3661:45	
By Exception By Name		8 O'Connell, Debra 9 Education, Manag	Management/Bus Management/Bus	i RN i NurseMgr		★ Scheduled 3752:15	
Signoff 8 Call List		10 Rliss? Appa recommended for full s	Management/Bus hift	IRN			

**Tip**: The system identifies qualified employees from procedure sets. To change the criteria, change your preferences.

- 4. Select an employee to display their schedule. To view all columns, maximize the widget.
- 5. Go through the list to find someone who is available for the selected shift. When you locate a person who is available, the open shift appears in the person's schedule with an **Assign** button below it.
- 6. Click Assign to assign the person to the shift.

	🛪 Manager Workspace			
	r	Time Period Current Pay Period	Show	All Home Locations
	Call List			4
	Date         D/11/2011         Show         _ptallNursing/MedSup 1.8           Shifts         Nursing/MedSup 1.8N         Too 20/11 7/00AM - 3.30PM (D1)           #         Name         Unit         Job	Seniosty   Date Gep	SchedjHoun	Phone Number Of ICLK
	Best Fit (10)			
h a dad a	☆ : McNulty, Wendysing/MedSurg1 RN	7/06/1998 Day	0.0 (	781,1231-2343 false
nedule —	Fri M. 97 Set 28/96 Sen 28/95 Mon 18/20 Te 2/88AM- 3/30PM 3/30PM 3/30PM 3/30PM	10/11         Wed 18/12         This 18/13           0AM -         2.00AM -         7.00AM -           00PM         3.3004         3.3004	Fri 14/14 Sor 14 2.00.441 - 3:31014	/15 Sun 19/16 Mon 19/17 2:01AM - 3:31PM
sign —				Anig
	2 Bartow, Bill Management/Busin RN	Day	0.0	false
		Pre-	0.0	faise
	3 Smith, Ann Management/Busin RN	Long		

# Set Preferences — Call List widget

Depending on your access rights, you may or may not be able to set preferences for the widget.

1. Click the gear icon in the upper right of a widget and then select Preferences.

**Tip**: Additional options are available. You can click **Close** to move the widget to the Related Items pane. If you are working on a secondary widget, you can click **Pop-out** to move the widget to the primary position.

- 2. Edit the following options. If an option has an asterisk next to its label, you must provide information; the option cannot be blank.
  - **Column Set** Select the Schedule Planner column set to display. These selections are defined for your organization; you cannot change them here.
  - Allow Duplicate Employees If you use two or more procedure sets, select this option to allow an employee to be included in each procedure set.
  - Offset From Today Enter up to 28 days in advance to assign open shifts. Although you can modify the date in the widget, the date that displays in the call list by default is today's date plus the number entered here. For example, if you enter 0, today's date is displayed. If you enter 1, tomorrow's date is displayed.
  - **Procedure Sets** Select up to five procedure sets to identify employees who can fill an open shift. Each procedure set includes a specific set of criteria. For example, procedure set 1 may identify part-time employees, procedure set 2 may identify full-time employees, and procedure set 3 may identify employees who can incur overtime. The system uses each procedure set, in turn, to identify people to fill an open shift.
- 3. Provide the following information for each group:
  - **Group Label** Enter up to 50 characters to identify each procedure set defined for your organization.
  - **Procedure Set** Select one of the procedure sets listed. The system can identify up to 300 employees per procedure set.
  - Location Select All Home Locations or Select location(s).
  - All Home Locations The home location of the person using the widget will display in the navigator.
  - Select location(s) Select a date and navigate to the appropriate location. When finished, click Select.
- 4. Click Save and then click X to close the window.

# Chapter 18

# Manage Requests with the Request Manager Widget

Employees submit requests to change their schedules to their managers for approval. These requests can include requests to take time off, work overtime, swap shifts, or fill an open shift.

Managers use the Request Manager to approve, reject, or submit these requests on behalf of the employees.

#### Ways to make requests

- The Calendar widget
- My Requests
- Process Manager templates

#### Ways to manage requests

- **Request Manager** widget Use to manage requests that employees submit from the Calendar widget, My Requests, or Process Manager templates.
- The Calendar The Calendar widget displays scheduled and open shifts, pay codes, open-shift and time-off requests, availability and holidays. You can also create and modify requests.
- Time-Off Request widget Addresses only time-off requests that employees submit from My Requests

**Important**: The Time-Off Request widget and alert do not display global time-off requests or formsbased requests. Instead, use the Request Manager widget and alert. The Request Manager widget provides a summarized, sortable view of selected requests. You can enlarge the Request Manager grid using the sizing control in the upper right corner.

If configured, the Request Manager Alert icon at the top of your workspace shows the number of requests that need attention. When you click the icon, a Requests list appears. If you select a request type from the Requests list, requests are listed in the Request Manager grid.

The columns that appear in Request Manager depend on the request type. If configured, you might also have one or more panels at the bottom of the Request Manager grid. If there is more than one panel, click the tab to see the information you want. An indicator of multiple periods can be included on the Request Manager grid. Hover over the icon to show the request periods.

In addition, users can select multiple status types, such as Pending or Submitted. The screen changes to show "Multiple" as the column header.

**Note**: The interface is highly customizable, and everyone's product mix and access rights are different. Request Manager might not appear exactly as shown in this document. See your administrator for information about you configuration.

# Manage employee requests

- 1. If Request Manager is not active, either:
  - Click and drag the Request Manager widget to the center.
  - Click the Request Manager Alert and select a request type to open the Request Manager widget.
    - a. The number on the alert indicates the number of requests that are pending.
    - b. The Requests list shows the number of requests for each type of request. Use the up and down arrows to move through the list.
    - c. Click a request type in the Requests list.

The columns and buttons vary by request type. If configured, add-on tabs such as the Detail Panel are below the list.

Hindle period       Lot yrugs       Hindle period       Construct         Request type       Time-Off       Ad Statis       Refin         Hoddred By       Subject       Subject       Subject       Subject       Refine         Hoddred By       Subject       Subject <td< th=""><th>Ti</th><th>me neri</th><th>od 📕</th><th>(Les II)</th><th>-</th><th></th><th></th><th>-</th><th></th><th></th><th>Locati</th></td<>	Ti	me neri	od 📕	(Les II)	-			-			Locati
Incorport (y)       Data       Latz       Approve       Reduce       Pending       Retract       Request Tase Off         Nodefied By       Subject       Subjec	Re	equest t	vpe —		Time-Off		Status	0			- Refres
Hoddinol By     Subject     Subject </th <th>equest</th> <th>quoori</th> <th>Details</th> <th>Edit</th> <th>Approve</th> <th>Refuse</th> <th>Panding R</th> <th>etract</th> <th>Request Tase Off</th> <th></th> <th>Refres</th>	equest	quoori	Details	Edit	Approve	Refuse	Panding R	etract	Request Tase Off		Refres
Testhfilm     Global-Time     2/13/2012     Submitted     Testhfilm     2/14/2012     Testhfilm     2/14/2012     Washing       Testhfilm     Global-Time     2/13/2012     Submitted     Testhfilm     2/27/2012     Testhfilm     2/27/2012     Image: Comment of Comment	Modified By	Subject	Submit Date	Status	Submitted	Start Date	Employee	End Date		Pay Code	Comments
TestMSEm_         Soloaited         TestMSEm_         2/37/2912         TestMSEm_         2/27/2912         TestMSEm_         2/27/2912         TestMSEm_         2/27/2912         Waration         Variation           TestMSem_         Global-Tim.         2/13/2912         Submitted         TestMSem_         2/13/2912         Abrahama.         2/13/2912         Waration         Comment           TestMSem_         Global-Tim.         2/14/2912         Submitted         TestMSem_         2/13/2912         Abrahama.         2/14/2912         Waration         Comment           TestMSem_         Global-Tim.         2/14/2912         Submitted         TestMSem_         2/13/2912         TestMSEm_         Yaration         Comment           TestMSem_         Global-Tim.         2/14/2912         Submitted         TestMSem_         2/13/2912         Abrahama.         2/14/2912         Waration         Comment           TestMSem_         Global-Tim.         1/14/2912         Submitted         TestMSem_         2/13/2912         Abrahama.         2/13/2912         Waration         Comment           TestMSem_         Global-Tim.         1/14/2912         Submitted         TestMSem_         2/13/2912         Abrahama.         2/13/2912         Waration         Varation	TestMSEm	Global-Tim	2/13/2912	Submitted	TestMSEm	2/14/2012	TestMSEm	2/18/2012	Ð	Vacation	
TestMismg.         Global-Tim.         2/13/2912         Submitted         TestMismg.         2/14/2912         Abrahamo         2/14/2912         Wacation         Comment           TestMismg.         Global-Tim         2/14/2912         Submitted         TestMismg         2/13/2912         TestMismg         2/14/2912         Wg         Vacation         Comment           TestMismg         Global-Tim         2/14/2912         Submitted         TestMismg         2/13/2912         Wg         Vacation         Comment           Mayard, D         Global-Tim         2/14/2912         Submitted         TestMismg         2/13/2912         Abrahamo         2/14/2912         Vacation         Comment           Mayard, D         Global-Tim         1/06/2912         Submitted         YestMismg         2/15/2912         Mg         Vacation         Comment           TestMismg.         Global-Tim         1/07/2912         Submitted         YestMisma         1/07/2912         Abrahamo         1/07/2912         Vacation         Vacation </td <td>TestMSEm</td> <td>Global-Tim</td> <td>2/13/2912</td> <td>Submitted</td> <td>TestMSEm</td> <td>2/27/2012</td> <td>TestMSEm</td> <td>2/25/2912</td> <td>Ð</td> <td>Vacation</td> <td></td>	TestMSEm	Global-Tim	2/13/2912	Submitted	TestMSEm	2/27/2012	TestMSEm	2/25/2912	Ð	Vacation	
TestMSmg     Global-Tim 2/14/2012     Solomitted     TestMSmg     2/16/2012     TestMSmg     TestMSmg     2/16/2012     TestMSmg     2/16/2012     TestMSmg     2/16/2012     TestMSmg     2/16/2012     TestMSmg     2/16/2012     TestMSmg     TestMSmg </td <td>TestMSmg</td> <td>Global-Tam</td> <td>2/13/2912</td> <td>Submitted</td> <td>TestMSmg</td> <td>2/14/2012</td> <td>Abrahams</td> <td>2/16/2012</td> <td></td> <td>Vacation</td> <td>Comment1</td>	TestMSmg	Global-Tam	2/13/2912	Submitted	TestMSmg	2/14/2012	Abrahams	2/16/2012		Vacation	Comment1
TestMismp.         Global-Time.         2/14/2912         Submitted         TestMismp.         2/13/2912         Abrahams         2/14/2912         Yacation         Comment           Mayael, D.,         Global-Time.         3/46/2912         Submitted         Mayael, D.         2/97/2912         Abrahams         2/15/2912         TestMismp.         Vacation	TetMSmg	Global-Tim	2/14/2912	Submitted	TestMSmg	2/13/2912	TestMSEm	2/16/2912	Ð	Vacation	Comment1
Mayand, D.,     Global-Time., 3/46/2912, Solomitted     Mayand, D.,     2/47/2912     Abrahamo, 2/15/2912     Wacation       TestMSEm.,     TimeoffDa, 3/47/2912, Solomitted     TestMSEm, 3/47/2912, Solomitted     Vacation     Vacation       TestMSEm.,     TimeoffDa, 3/47/2912, Solomitted     TestMSEm, 3/47/2912, Solomitted     Vacation       TestMSEm.     Advalues     Solomitted     TestMSEm, 3/47/2912, Solomitted     Vacation       Solodal-Time-Off     Submitted     TestMSEmp1.     FestMSEmp1, Solomitted     Vacation	TestMSmg	Global-Tim	2/14/2912	Submitted	TestMSmg	2/13/2012	Abrahams	2/14/2912		Vacation	Comment1
TestMSEm         TimeoffDa         1/47/2912         Submitted         TestMSEm         1/47/2912         Yacation           TestMSEm         Colorada         TestMSEm         1/47/2912         Yacation         Yacation           Global-Time-Off         Submitted         TestMSEm         2/12/2912         Abrahama         2/12/2912         Yacation           Global-Time-Off         Submitted         2/13/2012         Submitted         2/13/2012         9/12	Mayard, D	Global-Tim	3/06/2912	Submitted	Mayard, D	2/07/2912	Abrahams	2/15/2912	Ð	Vacation	
Teuth/Smn & Alehal Tim 3/12/2017 Schmitted Teuth/Smn 2/12/2017 Alexans 2/12/2017 Vacation Sold-al Time-Off Submitted 2/13/2012 9.2 Modified by Teuth/Smn 1, Teuth/Smn 1	TestMSEm	TimeoffDa	3/47/2912	Submitted	TestMSEm	3/03/2012	TestMSEm	3/47/2012		Vacation	
Global-Time-Off Submitted 2/13/2012 9.2 Modified By Tent/Strap, Tent/Strap,	TextUSenn	Global-Tim	3/14/2012	Schmitted	TesthKona	2/14/2812	ahrahama	2/14/2812	/	Vacation	
Modified By Testhifting), Testhifting)	Global-Time	-011						/		Submitted 2/	13/2012 9-28PM
	Modified 8	ly .	Text4/SEx	np.1, Textilitier	ng l			/			
Subject Global Tene Off	Subject		Global-T	ne-Off				/			
								/			<u> </u>
Detail	Detail						/				

- 2. You can modify the requests in the grid. Above the columns:
  - a. Select a time period.
  - b. Select a location.

- c. Select a request type.
- d. Select a status.
- 3. Either:

## **Show details**

To show detailed information – such as type of shift, hours, job, location, breaks, skill & certification profile – about a request, either:

- a. Double-click a request.
- b. Select a request.
- c. Either:
  - Click Details.
  - View the information in the **Details** tab.

The Detail Panel displays request details as well as any other configured data, such as Genie columns. The Details button displays only request information.

d. Hover the cursor over an item to open a tool tip.

#### **Status indicators**

Icon	Status
1	<b>Draft</b> Only you can see your draft requests.
	You can see <i>only</i> your own draft requests.
€	<b>Submitted</b> You can submit your own new or draft requests, or new requests on behalf of your employees.
	The request is ready for approval or rejection.
Ì	<b>Retracted</b> You can retract your own submitted requests.
=	<b>Pending</b> A submitted request has not been approved or rejected.
	If multiple managers must approve the request, the status remains pending until all of the managers approve or a single manager rejects the request.

Icon	Status
C	Approved All of the managers who must approve the request, approved it.
Х	<b>Rejected</b> At least one manager who must approve the request, rejected the request.

## Show accruals

- a. Select a request.
- b. Select the Accruals tab to review the employee's accruals.

## Act on requests

- a. Select one request or multiple requests of the same type.
- b. Click the button for the action you want to take.

**Note**: When you complete an action, the request status updates, and the request may be removed. For example if the status is Submitted, and you Approve the request, the request is removed from the filtered view. However, the requests remain in the database for use in Genie or reports.

Tip: If you do not see the button for a request, select More to select the request.

## **Approve or reject requests**

Approve or reject schedule requests from employees.

- a. Select Submitted or Pending requests of the same type.
- b. Optionally, select another Comment and enter a Note.
- c. Click either:
  - Approve
  - Refuse

If configured, the system notifies the employee.

d. If you receive a message to adjust breaks:

*Only* for requests to work partial shifts, if the schedule changes cause odd shifts and breaks, use the Schedule Planner widget, Schedule Planner, or Schedule widget to adjust the schedule.

e. Time-off requests can be configured to require approval by multiple levels of management. If you approve the request, the system notifies the other approvers. If refused by any approver, the request is rejected.

Only for multiple requests to work partial shifts or shift segments:

When you approve a request for partial open shift or open shift segment, the entire open shift is removed from the request database. If a second partial or segment request exists for another part of the same shift, the second request is also removed from the database. This is true even if both requests are approved simultaneously.

Example: Employee\_A requests the morning segment of an open shift, and Employee\_B requests the afternoon segment of the same open shift. If you select and approve both requests, only Employee\_A's request is recorded as approved. Employee\_B's request is deleted by the system. Best practice is to approve one request, and then ask the other requester to re-submit.

- f. *Only* for time-off requests, a single request can include non-consecutive days or date ranges, or multiple pay codes. If the request configuration allows changes at approval, you can edit and approve parts of the request.
  - a. Edit the options as needed:
    - Start Date
    - End Date
    - Pay Code
    - **Duration**
    - Full Day
    - Half Day Half the total time of shifts that day. The time off starts when the first shift of the day starts. For other half-day amounts, select 1st or 2nd Half Day or Hours.
    - 1st Half Day Total time of the first half of shifts that day
    - **2nd Half Day** Total time of the last half of shifts that day
    - Hours Only for Hours, edit Start Time or Length. Note: The values in Start Time and Length reset if you select Full or Half Day. If you later select Hours, you must enter the values again.

Managers can edit only the same durations that the employee who submitted the request could edit.

- b. To add another date range, click Add another time-off period. Enter the options.
- c. To remove a date range, click the X.

- d. Optionally, select another Comment and enter a Note.
- e. Click Approve. If configured, the system notifies the employee.

## Change the status to pending

You can delay approval or rejection by changing the status of requests to Pending.

- a. Select Submitted requests of the same type.
- b. Click More. Select Pending.
- c. Optionally, select another Comment and enter a Note.
- d. Click **Pending**. If configured, the system notifies the employee.

## **Reassign a request**

You can move a request to another person.

- a. Select a Submitted request of the same type.
- b. Click Reassign.
- c. Complete the options.
- d. Select one manager from the available list or search for a manager name.
- e. Enter a comment or instructions for the assignee.
- f. Click OK.bu

## **Edit requests**

- a. Select requests of the same type.
- b. Click Edit.
- c. Edit the options according to the request type and status.
- d. Optionally, select another Comment and enter a Note.
  - *Only* for requests to cover, if a manager enters a Comment, the employees can see it. If the manager enters a Note, the employees cannot see it.
  - Only for time-off requests, managers can add or edit multiple comments or notes. Request details display all comments and notes whether entered by the employee or manager. Employees can enter notes only for their default comment.
- e. Click Edit. If configured, the system notifies the employee.

## Withdraw requests

#### Submitted status: Retract requests

You can retract your own submitted requests or your employees' submitted, pending (including partially approved), refused, or approved requests.

A record of the request remains in the database.

- a. Select requests of the same type.
- b. Click **More** > **Retract**. The dialog displays details.
- c. Optionally, select another Comment and enter a Note.
- d. Click Retract.
  - If configured, the system notifies the employee.
  - <sup>°</sup> **Important**: If you retract a request, you must manually remove any pay code edit that resulted from the request.
  - <sup>°</sup> **Important**: A time off request changes an assigned shift into an open shift. If a time off request is retracted, the open shift is not reassigned back to the employee. If the shift is still available, manually reassign the shift. Alternatively, the employee can request the open shift.

#### **Draft status: Delete requests**

You can delete *only* your own requests and *only* if the status is Draft.

- a. Select draft requests of the same type.
- b. Click Delete.
- c. Click Delete. If configured, the system notifies the employee.

#### Approved status: Cancel employee requests

You can cancel approved requests from employees *only* for time-off requests, and *only* if the request is configured to allow cancellation.

- a. Select approved, time-off requests.
- b. Click Cancel.
- c. Optionally, select another Comment and enter a Note.
- d. Click Cancel. If configured, the system notifies the employee.
#### When cancellation does not remove pay code edits

The pay code edit from the original request is removed automatically – but only if the pay code edit was not changed. If the pay code edit was changed, cancellation does not remove it.

To restore the schedule completely, manually remove the pay code edit and create a new shift to assign to the employee.

Example:

The symbolic source of the pay code edit is Contract or Pattern:

- The request was approved when the pattern or contract was not defined, and the length of the resulting pay code edit is 0. When the pattern or contract is defined, the pay code edit changes to the defined length.
- If the pattern or contract is changed, the pay code edit also changes.
- Later, if the employee cancels the request, the system does not remove the pay code edit because it cannot find the exact pay code edit from the approval of the request.
- Time-off planning occurs in January, so the time off period goes from February through January of the next year. Employees may not have accrued the fully scheduled vacation time that is planned for the year. So, the organization uses a Pending Vacation pay code as a placeholder for the planned time-off of the employee. Later, this pay code edit is replaced by the real pay code. Then, if the employee cancels the request, the system does not remove the pay code edit.

#### Submit Requests on Behalf of Employees

Managers can submit requests on behalf of employees.

Example: The employees may not have access to the Calendar widget.

#### Submit requests to work open shifts

Employees can select whole Open Shifts to create their own work schedule. For employees to display and request open shifts, define the open shifts visibility period.

Managers can submit requests to work open shifts on behalf of their employees.

**Note**: To allow an employee to request open shifts from posted and unposted schedules, set their function access profile to access unposted schedules.

- a. Click Request Open Shift. If you do not see the button, select More to select the request.
- b. Edit the options. Depending on the status of the request, some options are not available and cannot be edited.

- a. Employee Select an employee.
- b. **Status** Select the status of the request. Select **Approved** to assign the open shift to the employee.
- c. **Date** If the status is Draft, and the request is not saved, you can select the date of the open shift. Otherwise, not editable.
- d. Open Shifts Select an open shift from the table. Not editable.
- c. Optionally, select another Comment and enter a Note.
- d. Click either:
  - Draft Save a draft to submit later.
  - Submit Submit the request to the manager for approval or rejection.
  - **Cancel** Do not save or submit this request.

#### Submit requests to work open shifts or segments

Employees can select whole open shifts, or predefined segments of an open shift, or part of an open shift to create their own work schedule.

Managers can request an open shift or a shift segment on behalf of an employee. Shift segments may be predefined or created from an existing open shift.

- Multiple nonconsecutive segments can be requested; however segments cannot be redefined.
- To request part of an open shift, use the Partial Shift option.
- Notifications can go to managers when employees submit or retract a request.
- Notifications can go to employees when the status of the request changes.
- If a break is between the segments in the original whole shift, and both segments are requested, the break is not assigned to the employee.
- Configuration can exclude overlapping shifts or can evaluate minimum and maximum shift lengths.
- After approval, a manager may need to manually adjust the shift to add breaks and remove gaps in the schedule.
- a. Click Request Shift. If you do not see the button, select More to select the request.
- b. Select the Employee who wants the shift.
- c. Select the request Type from the list of configured options.
- d. Under Available Shifts select the date when the open shift starts.
- e. Select the open shift.
- f. Select either:

- Whole Shift to schedule the whole shift.
- **Predefined Segments** to see a list of segments for the shift you selected. Select the segments you want to add to your schedule.
- **Partial Shift** to adjust the start time or end time of the selected open shift. Select **Start time** and enter the adjusted time *or* select **End time** and enter the adjusted time. Do *not* change both the Start and End time. The minimum duration allowed for a partial shift is indicated next to the Partial Shift selection as **minimum** hrs. The time must be during the time span of the selected shift.
- g. (Optional) Select a predefined Comment.
- h. (Optional) Add or edit a Note.
- i. Click either:
  - Draft Save a draft to submit later.
  - Submit Submit the request to the manager for approval or rejection.
  - Cancel Do not save or submit this request.

#### Submit an availability change

A manager can request a temporary Availability change on behalf of an employee.

- a. Select **Change Availability Request**. If you do not see the button, select **More** to select the request.
- b. Select Request Change Availability.
- c. Select the Employee.
- d. Select the Request Period and Type.
- e. Select the dates to change.
- f. Select Available, Preferred, Preferred Time Off, Unavailable, or Unknown.
- g. Color codes for availability

**Available** — light green

Dusformed

Preferred — green

**Preferred Time Off** — pink



- h. Click either:
  - Draft Save a draft to submit later.
  - Submit Submit the request to the manager for approval or rejection.

The display of availability changes backdates to the start of the schedule week. Example: If you change availability for a Friday, the Calendar widget displays the icon on the first day of the schedule period. However, the Details show that the change was made on the Friday.

- Cancel Do not save or submit this request.
- i. Approve an availability change request

When an employee makes a change to the availability that appears on their schedule, you may have to approve it.

- a. Select Change Availability Request.
- b. Highlight the request you want to approve.
- c. Select Approve.

#### Submit requests to swap shifts

Employees can exchange their scheduled shift with another qualified employee.

If the following conditions are met, employees can swap shifts with other employees:

- The submission period is open.
- Both employees are qualified to work the other shift.
- The swap does not violate schedule rules as configured for your organization.
- Neither shift is locked.
- Neither shift was deleted.
- Neither shift overlaps another assigned shift in either employee's schedule.
- The other employee agrees to swap the shifts.
- The manager approves the swap.
- Either the shift must be posted, or the Request type must be configured to allow shift swap with unposted shifts.

**Note**: A shift swap does not affect the visibility of an unposted shift. Example: An employee with permission to view and access a certain shift on an unposted schedule wants to swap that shift with another employee who does not have permission to see that shift because it is unposted. The other employee can see the offered shift swap and accept or reject it. However, if the shift is accepted, it does not appear on the other employee's calendar until the schedule is posted.

Swapping shifts is a multiple-step process:

- a. The employee or the employee's manager submits a request to swap the shift with the other employee.
- b. The other employee accepts or refuses the request.
- c. The manager approves the request.

To submit a shift swap request on behalf of an employee:

- a. Click Request Shift Swap. If you do not see the button, select More to select the request.
- b. Select the employee with the shift to swap.
- c. Select the **Date**, **Time** and **Type** of the shift to offer to another employee.
- d. In the Swap with section, select the date, location or the job to work.
- e. Select the shift to work.
- f. Optionally, select a Comment and enter a Note.
- g. Click either:
  - Draft Save a draft to submit later.
  - Submit Submit the request to the manager for approval or rejection.

The shift is not swapped until another employee accepts the offer. Only then does the shift move from the first employee's schedule to the other employee's schedule.

• Cancel – Do not save or submit this request.

#### Submit a request to cover

If employees cannot work a shift, they can use the Calendar widget to search for eligible employees whom they can request to cover that shift. The receiving employees use the Calendar widget to accept or reject the request, and the manager uses the Request Manager to approve or reject the request.

A manager can submit a on behalf of an employee.

- a. Click Request Shift to Cover. If you do not see the button, select More to select the request.
- b. Select the Employee for whom you are submitting the request to cover.
- c. Select the Date, Type and Time of the shift. Shift to cover by displays a list of employees who

are eligible to cover the shift.

- d. Check the employees to whom to offer the shift.
- e. (Optional) Enter a Note for the request. The employees cannot see the Note.
- f. Click either:
  - Draft Save a draft to submit later.
  - Submit Submit the request to the manager for approval or rejection.

The shift is not covered until another employee accepts the offer. Only then does the shift move from the first employee's schedule to the other employee's schedule.

• Cancel – Do not save or submit this request.

#### Status indicators - request to cover

Status	Description	Employee needing coverage	Employee asked to cover	Manager
Draft 🗾	A request to cover that is visible only to the person who created it. Drafts can be created by the employee or the manager.	Can Submit or Delete Drafts they created	Cannot see the request until it is submitted	Can Submit or Delete Drafts they created
Offered →	A request has been submitted, but it has not been reviewed by the employee asked to cover.	Can Retract	Can Accept or Refuse/Declin	Can view Details, Edit, Accept, Refuse, or Retract
Submitted →	The request has been accepted by an employee. If more than one employee was offered the shift, it disappears from their calendars.	Can Retract	Can view Details	Can view Details, Edit, Approve, Refuse, mark as Pending or Retract
Offer Refused	The employees who were asked to cover declined the offer.	Request is visible on calendar.	No longer sees the offer on their	Can view Details, or Edit

Status	Description	Employee needing coverage	Employee asked to cover	Manager
×			calendar	
Refused	The offer was refused by the manager when it was in the submitted state.	Can view details	—	Can Edit
Retracted	The employee needing coverage or the manager retracted the offer. You cannot reopen a retracted shift. You need to create the request from the start to offer again the request to cover.	Can view Details		Can view Details or Edit
Pending	The manager has reviewed the request, but has not approved or declined it. The shift is still assigned to the employee needing coverage.	Can view Details	Can view Details	Can view Details, Edit, Approve, Refuse or Retract
Approved	The shift is assigned to the employee asked to cover. The shift disappears from schedule of the employee needing coverage.	Can view Details	Can view Details	Can View Details, Edit or Retract

#### Submit requests for time off

Employees can request whole days, half days, or hours off.

Managers can request Time Off on behalf of their employees.

- a. Select Draft requests of the same type. Click Request Time Off.
- b. Select the request options:
  - **Employee** Select an employee.
  - **Type** Select the type of time-off request.
- c. Check the accrual balances on the default or another date.
- d. Edit the options of the time period:

**Important**: Not all of these options are available; they differ according to the configuration of the time-off request.

- Start Date
- End Date
- Start Time Only for simplified, hours-off requests
- **Pay Code** *Only* time-based pay codes are available. If configured, you can select another pay code.
- **Duration** Select:
- Full Day Entire shift that day
- Half Day Half the total time of shifts that day. The time off starts when the first shift of the day starts. For other half-day amounts, select 1st or 2nd Half Day or Hours.
- 1st Half Day Total time of the first half of shifts that day
- 2nd Half Day Total time of the last half of shifts that day
- Hours Only for Hours, edit:
  - Start Time
  - Length Enter a number of hours; less than or equal to 24 hours (1 day).

The values in Start Time and Length reset if you select Full or Half Day. If you later select Hours, you must enter the values again.

- **Duration** *Only* for simplified, hours-off requests. Enter a number of hours; less than or equal to 24 hours. The duration must not be longer than the selected time period.
- e. If configured, a single request can include non-consecutive days or date ranges, or multiple pay codes:
  - a. Click Add another time-off period.
  - b. Repeat the options.
  - c. Optionally, to remove a date range, click the X.
- f. Optionally, managers can add or edit multiple comments or notes. Request details and history group all notes for the same comment together.
  - a. Select a Comment and enter a Note.
  - b. Click Add. The current comment and note are saved.
  - c. Select the same or another comment.
  - d. Enter a new Note.
  - e. To add more comments or notes, repeat.
- g. Click either:

- **Draft** Save a draft to submit later.
- **Submit** Submit the request to the manager for approval or rejection.
- **Cancel** Do not save or submit this request.

### Set Preferences — Request Manager widget

Your access rights determine whether you can set preferences for the widget. Example: You may be able to filter the types of requests that appear.

The selections that you make in Preferences are the defaults that display each time you open Request Manager. If you select other options while you are working with requests, those selections remain active until you sign out of the session.

- 1. In the Request Manager widget, click the gear icon, then select Preferences.
- 2. Change filters:
  - Request type A list of request types from Process Manager and the Scheduler
  - **Request status** The available status options depend on the request type.
  - Time period The time period for which you want to see requests
  - HyperFind Controls the employees that are included in the search for requests
- 3. Change the **Request Types** Request Manager widget parts control the data that appears in the grid for a particular type of request. Depending on your configuration, you can select request types other than the defaults in your Request Manager preferences.
- 4. Change the **Add-ons** Depending on your configuration, you can select add-on widget parts, such as the Accruals Panel or the Detail Panel, to the Request Manager widget.
- 5. Check **Suppress accrual warnings** if you want to suppress the warning a manager receives when approving an employee request that will result in a negative accrual balance.
- 6. Check Goto Control (Navigator) if you want to include this widget in the Goto control.
- 7. Either:
  - Click **Save**, then click **x** to close Preferences. The selected preference settings will be in effect the next time you log on.
  - To close Preferences without making changes, click Cancel.



### Chapter 19

## Manage the Time-Off Request Widget

**Important**: The Time-Off Request widget and alert do not display global time-off requests or formsbased requests. Instead, use the Request Manager widget and alert.

When someone requests time off, you need to respond quickly so both you and your employee can plan your time accordingly. Depending on how your navigator is set up, you can address time-off requests in either of two ways:

### Respond to time-off requests from an alert

When you log on to your navigator, if pending time-off requests are waiting for your attention, the Time-Off alert icon displays the number of weeks during which employees have requested time off. Hover your mouse over the icon, and scan the drop-down list that shows the weeks and the number of requests for each week. When you select a week, the Time-Off Request widget becomes the primary widget.



# Manage time-off requests with the Time-Off Request widget

#### Secondary view

When the Time-off Request widget is in the secondary view, the number of actionable, approved, and rejected requests are listed. You must move the widget to the primary location to act on these requests.



#### **Primary view**

If the Time-Off Request widget is in the secondary position or in the Related Links pane, drag it to the primary position. If you are accessing the widget from the Time-Off Request alert, the widget opens in the primary position automatically.

1. If necessary, select the date and location from the top of the widget. A list of requests appears. Icons identify the status of each request. Hover your mouse pointer over an icon for more information:



2. Select one of the requests. A table opens at the bottom of the widget with two tabs: Details and

#### Balance.

- 3. Click the **Details** tab, and review the information submitted by your employee: Date/Time, Status, and Changed By.
- 4. Click the **Balance** tab, and make sure that the employee has adequate accrued time for the request.

Anna Bliss	Tim	e-Off Requ	rest						
2 days of	Previ	ious Schedule I	Period 💌 🕅	AllHome					
vacation time –	6	Submitted	Requested	Amount	Pay Code	Employee	Job	Hired	
	3	6/28/2918	7/01 - 7/02	2 Days	Vacation	Bliss, Anna	Bagger	12/25/1908	
	G	6/28/2918	6/29	4:00 Ho	Personal	Lester, Rick	Bagger	4/91/1981	
	0	6/25/2010	6/38 - 6/38	1.Day	Vacation	Arick, Michael	Bagger	3/38/2000	
	0	6/28/2010	7/91 - 7/91	1.Day	Vacation	George, Pat	Bagger	bl/25/1998	
	G	6/25/2010	6/38 - 6/38	1.Day	Personal	Evans, Edna	Bagger	3/07/1997	
	Summ	hary of balan	ces on the requ	est date: 1/	01/2010				
	Acore	al Code			Balan	Balance Available for Taking			
	Person Vacati A Floa Sick	uil an ting Holiday			16:00 1 200:00 2 Days 72:00 3	415 Has	Ar hours accru	nna has 200 s of vacation ued.	
	Deta	ils Balance				Comment			
				🖲 You	ı click Ap	oprove.		prote United	

5. Now you can reply to the request: Click **Approve** or **Reject** and add a comment if necessary.

### **Set Preferences — Time-Off Request widget**

Depending on your access rights, you may or may not be able to set preferences for your widget.

**Tip**: Additional options are available. You can click **Close** to move the widget to the Related Items pane. If you are working on a secondary widget, you can click **Pop-out** to move the widget to the primary position.

- 1. Click the gear icon in the upper right of a widget and then select Preferences.
- 2. Edit the following options. If an option has an asterisk next to its label, you must provide information; the option cannot be blank.
  - **Display Actionable Requests Only** If you select this check box, only Pending requests are displayed. If you do not select this check box, Pending, Draft, and Submitted requests are displayed.
  - **Ignore accrual warnings for the approval** If you select this check box, the system does not warn you about accrual issues when you approve a request.
  - **Time Period** Select one of the time periods listed. These time periods were defined for your organization; you cannot change them here.
  - Location Select a location from the drop-down list. These selections are defined for your organization; you cannot change them here.
- 3. Click **Save** and then click **X** to close the window.

### Chapter 20

# **Request Schedule Changes** with the Calendar Widget

The Calendar Widget allows you to view scheduled shifts, open shifts (only with the Scheduler license), pay codes, requests for changes, availability (only with the Scheduler license), and holidays. You can also create and modify requests.

- 1. Select the Calendar widget.
- 2. (Optional) You can load another time period. Either:
  - Select an option from the time period menu.
  - Click Select Dates .
- 3. Select the view



Note: The By Month view does not show employee availability.

4. If the loaded time period is longer than the view displayed, click the arrows to select another part of the time period that is loaded.



5. Either:

- Show shifts, pay codes, requests, holidays on page 307
- Show accruals, location schedules, coverage on page 313
- Request Schedule Changes with the Calendar Widget on page 305

### Show shifts, pay codes, requests, holidays

#### Shifts, pay codes, and requests

- To see detailed information for example, type of shift, hours, job, location, breaks, skill & certification profile in a tool tip, hover the cursor over an item.
- To filter the items to display in the Calendar:
  - a. Click Filter 💻.
  - b. Clear the items that you do not want to see.
  - c. Select the items that you want to see.
  - d. Click in the Calendar.

Important: Your filter settings are *not* saved when you log out.

#### **Color codes**

- Scheduled shifts blue
- Open shifts red
- Pay codes green
- Requests gray
- Shift swap requests gray

In the By Day or Week views:

• Items that are 24 hours or longer are in the date headers.

Sun 20/02	Mon 21/02	Tue 22/02	Wed 23/02	Thu 24/02	Fri 25/02	Sat 19/02
	Jabel/Time	+ Label			+ Open[1]	

• Items that are shorter than 24 hours, are at the relevant times.

	Sun 08/05	Mon 09/05	Tue 10/05	Wed 11/05	Thu 12/05	Fri 13/05	Sat 14/05
		Baylor (1	i Open(1)				
		2 Ba					
2011					re	quest	5
3am					(Full a	nd half days)	55
4am		· ·			-		
	2	request					
5am		(hours)		5			
6am							
7am			•	day shift [8:00]	day shift [8:00]		
8am				Regular	Regular		
9am				-			
10am			1 N				
11am			S (				
12pm							
lpm				Regular	Regular		
2pm							
Зрт							

• In the By Month view, items are on the relevant days.

14	15		16	17	18	19	20
Open (61)	Open (326)	Open (313)		Open (325)	Open (313)	Open (322)	Open (306)
	Shift 7:30 [6.0 h]	evening shift 15:00	[8.0 h]	Day-OT 8:00 [3.5 h]	night shift 23:00 [8.0 h]	11P8 23:00 [8.5 h]	7A8 7:00 [8.5 h]
	Callback 14:30 [2.0 h]	Week-OT 13:30 [3.	h]			Bylr-Bonus 8:00 [2.5 h]	Weekend 14:30 [5.5 h]

- If an open shift has a read-only icon , you cannot request to work the shift.
- Depending on how your system is configured, shifts may display only their label, or a additional information as well:

- The start and end time of a shift
- The location and name of the job
- For a simple transfer out, an arrow points to the right
  - #
- For any other kind of transfer, a double arrow
- For additional information, position the cursor over the item; a tool tip appears with full information on the item.

#### Requests

Requests can be to:

- Take time off
- Self-schedule
  - Work open shifts
  - Change availability
  - Swap shifts
  - Request someone to cover a shift

The label displays the pay code, the number of requests, and the number of days or hours for the request.

Requests for less than one day are displayed at the relevant times in the Calendar.

#### **Status indicators**

Icon	Status
1	<b>Draft</b> The Calendar displays <i>only</i> draft requests that you create, and not draft requests that your manager creates on your behalf.
	Your manager cannot see your draft requests.
Ð	<b>Submitted</b> You can submit <i>only</i> your own, new or draft requests.
	The request went to your managers for approval or rejection.
Ì	Retracted
	You can retract <i>only</i> your own, submitted requests, or your own offered shift swap requests.

Icon	Status
Ш	<b>Pending</b> Your managers have not yet approved or rejected your submitted request.
	If multiple managers must approve your request, the status remains pending until all of the managers approve the request (partially approved).
C	<b>Approved</b> Your manager or all of the managers who must approve your request approved it.
	Note: If configured, requests can be automatically approved.
Х	<b>Rejected</b> At least one manager who must approve your request rejected your request.
→	Offered
	For shift swap or requests to cover
×	<b>Offer Refused</b> For shift swap or requests to cover

Details – To see detailed information in a tool tip, hover the cursor over the status icon.

# 🚳 Holidays

• In the By Day or Week views, the holiday icon indicates holidays in the date headers. The corresponding pay code covers the day.



• In the By Month view, the holiday icon indicates holidays on the relevant days.



If a holiday crosses the day divide (crosses midnight), and the holiday is:

- A day or longer (24 hours or longer) The holiday icon is displayed only on the start day.
- Shorter than a day (less than 24 hours) The holiday icon is displayed on all days of the holiday.
- If more than one holiday occurs on a day, the day shows only one holiday icon. Hover the cursor over the holiday to see the details in a tool tip of all of the holidays on that day.

### Show accruals, location schedules, coverage

Depending on how your system is configured, your calendar may include one or more Calendar widget parts.

#### Show a widget part

- a. Click the tab at the bottom of the Calendar widget.
- b. To hide the widget parts and maximize the space for the Calendar, click the small icon \_\_\_\_\_ at the center of the top edge of the Calendar widget parts.
- c. To make the widget parts visible, click the same icon again.
- d. If some columns or rows of the widget part are hidden, you can scroll vertically or horizontally to view them all.
- e. If you need more or less vertical space to view the widget part:
  - a. Place the cursor between the Calendar and the widget part. The cursor changes to a doubleheaded arrow.



b. Hold the left mouse button down, drag the border up or down, then release the mouse button.

#### The widget parts

#### **Display accruals**

Use the Accruals widget part to view detailed information about your accruals.

Example: Display this widget part when you submit requests to match your time-off requests to your accruals.

Select the Accruals tab.

#### Display a schedule for all employees at a location

Use the Location Schedule widget part to view schedule information for the other employees at your location. The location schedule shows employees regardless of whether they have a shift scheduled or not.

Example: Use this widget part to see which shifts other employees are working while simultaneously using the Calendar and Request Self Schedule to build your own schedule.

**Tip**: You can also see shift or pay code details by placing the cursor over a cell in the schedule. Employees who are transferred from another job and location have an asterisk (\*) next to their job.

a. On the Calendar widget, load the time period of interest and adjust the display to show the week view or the day view. The location schedule widget part displays the same time period as the Calendar widget.

Note: The location schedule is *not* available in the By Month view.

- b. Select the Location Schedule tab.
- c. (Optional) Select the Location.

The Location menu shows the schedule for your primary job location. Depending on how your system is configured, you may be able to select one or more alternate locations on the menu, corresponding to other locations where you may be assigned to work.

d. Use the date control at the top of the Calendar widget to view earlier or later time periods within the loaded time period. The location schedule automatically adjusts to display the same time period as the Calendar widget.

October 14-20, 2012

- e. Click the Employee header or the Job header to sort the list by that column.
- f. Scroll down the location schedule to see all the employees at the default or selected location.
- g. A row of buttons to the right of the **Location** menu control display options for the location schedule widget part.

**Tip**: Position your cursor over the shift or pay code and leave it motionless for a second. A tool tip shows additional detailed information. If the tool tip disappears, move the cursor slightly away from the shift or pay code, then move it back again.

- The **Job** menu contains a list of the jobs associated with the employees at the current location or transferred in to the current location that are possible to display with the current location schedule settings.
  - Select the check box next to any job to include those shifts in the display.
  - Clear the check box next to any job to remove those shifts from the display.
- The **Time** and **Label** toggle button controls how shifts and pay codes are displayed in the location schedule:

- Select **Time** to show the start and end time of each shift or shift segment.
- Select Label to show only the label of each shift.
- The Whole Shift and Segmented Shift toggle button controls whether shift segments are visible or not:
  - Select **Whole Shift** to show each shift in a separate row. In this view, the Job column shows the primary job for each employee.
  - Select **Segmented Shift** to show each shift segment in a separate row. In this view, the Job column shows the actual job scheduled for each shift segment for each employee. If the job name has an asterisk (\*), it means that the shift is not at the selected location. The Segmented Shift view always displays the start and end times of the segment, since the segments have no labels.
- Select **Hide unscheduled employees** to remove employees who have no shift or pay code scheduled for the period from the location schedule display. To show all employees at the location, clear the check box.
- h. Click **Refresh** icon to reload the location schedule from the database.

#### Shift transfers

• For quick reference, icons indicate job transfers on the Location Schedule. The icons have slightly different meanings depending on whether you are using the Whole Shift view or the Segmented Shift view.

• I	For full details	s about the	transfer,	position your	cursor over	the shift	or segment to	display a	tool tip.
-----	------------------	-------------	-----------	---------------	-------------	-----------	---------------	-----------	-----------

Icon	Term	Whole Shift view	Segmented Shift view
+	Transfer In	The employee's primary job is at another location, but is working at the selected location for that shift.	The employee's primary job is at another location, but is working at the selected location for that part of the shift.

Icon	Term	Whole Shift view	Segmented Shift view
+	Transfer Out	The employee's primary job is at the selected location, but the employee is working at another location for that shift.	The employee's primary job is at the selected location, but the employee is working that part of the shift in another location.
ŧ	Other Transfer Types	Most other possible transfer cases show a double arrow, including: One part of the shift is a transfer in; another part of the shift is a transfer out.	Most other possible transfer cases show a double arrow, including: The employee's primary job is at the selected location but that segment is another job at the selected location.
		The shift (or part of the shift) includes a work rule transfer or a labor account transfer.	The segment includes a work rule transfer or a labor account transfer.
		The employee's primary job is at the selected location, but the employee is working at a different job at the same location	

#### Display coverage for a job

The Coverage widget part allows you to easily find shifts that have overcoverage or undercoverage for any job at the locations configured for your system.

a. On the Calendar widget, load the time period of interest and adjust the display to show the week view or the day view. The Coverage widget part displays the same time period as the Calendar widget.

The coverage widget part is not available in the By Month view.

- b. Select the Coverage tab.
- c. Select the location and **Job**. The Job menu shows the employee's primary job by default, and also includes all jobs at the employee's primary and transfer list locations.
- d. Depending on how workload is configured for your system, you may see a **Span** or a **Zone** menu. Use the Span menu or the Zone menu to control the display of coverage data for the different spans or zones.
  - Select a checkbox to display coverage data.
  - Clear a checkbox to hide coverage data.
- e. Each cell under a date shows the scheduled number of employees followed by the required number of employees for each span or zone on that date.

- • = The schedule has undercoverage. If you are requesting to work shifts, these times are the best to select.
- **†** = The schedule has overcoverage. If you are considering a time off request, these times are the best to request.
- [No arrow] = The schedule meets the coverage requirement.
- f. Use the date control at the top of the Calendar widget to view earlier or later time periods within the period that you selected. The Coverage widget part automatically adjusts to display the same time period as the Calendar widget.

```
October 14-20, 2012
```

- g. Hover the cursor over the Job menu to see the full path of the job.
- h. To show more rows of coverage values, click and drag the border between the Calendar and the widget part.
- i. Click Refresh.

### Submit requests

#### Check submission periods with Request alerts

The Alerts widget at the top of the navigator displays alerts that notify whether submission periods are open for the following requests:

- Time-Off Request
- Open Shift

The alert displays the number of submission periods that are open.

- Submission period The time you can submit requests
- **Request period** The time of the requested open shift or time off
  - The submission and request periods can be at different times. Example: A submission period from November 1 to 30 is for the Vacation request period from January 1 to December 31 of the following year.
  - Multiple submission periods can be open at the same time. Example: 11 submission periods can be open for different request periods or types of time off.
  - If the alert displays no number, no submission period is open.

To see a list of active or available requests:

a. Click the alert if it displays a number.



- b. To scroll, click the arrow buttons or press the arrow keys.
- c. Note the severity of each alert:
  - Low <sup>2</sup> Blue "balloon" icon

The request is a little after the start of the submission period.

- **Medium** <sup>A</sup> Orange triangle with an exclamation point The request is in the middle of the submission period.
- **High !!** Red octagon with an exclamation point

The request is coming to the end of the submission period.

• The label displays the type of request and the request and submission periods:

```
<RequestName> (<RequestPeriod_StartDate - EndDate>) is available until
<SubmissionPeriod_EndDate EndTime>
Example:
```

```
Personal Day (01/03/2012 - 31/03/2012) is available until 23/02/2012 5:00PM
```

• If the request or submission periods are defined as Any Day or Time, these periods are not in the label.

Example:

```
Personal Day (01/03/2012 - 31/03/2012) is available
Personal Day is available until 23/02/2012 5:00PM
Personal Day is available
```

d. To act on requests, select from the list. The Calendar widget opens to the defined request period.

#### Request to work an open shift

The label of Open Shifts displays the number of available open shifts.

- If the open shift has a read-only icon , you cannot request to work that shift.
- You can request to work only one shift each day in each request. To schedule more than one shift in a day, you must submit more than one request.
- For a tool tip of information about a shift, hover the cursor over the open shift.
- a. In the Calendar, either:
  - Click Request Open Shift. Select the Date and Type for the shift you want to work.
  - Click the open shift (pink) that you want to work. Select **Request Open Shift** from the pop-up menu.
  - Select the day. Click Request Open Shift. Select the open shift.
- b. (Optional) In the Request dialog box, you can select another date to look for other open shifts.
- c. (Optional) Add or edit a Comment or a Note.
- d. Click either:
  - Draft Save a draft to submit later.
  - Submit Submit the request to your manager for approval or rejection.
  - **Cancel** Do not save or submit this request.

#### Request to work an open shift or segment

You can request to work an open shift or a predefined segment of an open shift.

For a tool tip of information about a shift, hover the cursor over the open shift.

a. In the Calendar, click Request Shift.

Tip: If you do not see the Request Shift button, select More.

- b. Under Available Shifts select the date you want to schedule a shift.
- c. Select the Type.
- d. Select the shift you want to work.
- e. Select either:
  - Whole Shift to schedule the whole shift.
  - Predefined Segments to see a list of segments for the shift you selected. Select the segments

you want to add to your schedule.

• **Partial Shift** – to adjust the start time or end time of the selected open shift. Select **Start time** and enter the adjusted time *or* select **End time** and enter the adjusted time. The minimum duration allowed for a partial shift is indicated next to the Partial Shift selection as **minimum** [value] hrs.

**Important**: The following limitations apply to **Partial Shift** requests: – Either the Start or End time must *not* change.

- The times must be within the time span of the selected shift
- f. (Optional) Add or edit a Comment or a Note.
- g. Click either:
  - Draft Save a draft to submit later.
  - Submit Submit the request to your manager for approval or rejection.
  - Cancel Do not save or submit this request.

#### Change your availability

If you cannot work during a time you are normally available to work, you can block your calendar so that you are not scheduled to work during that time. You can override the Calendar and temporarily change your Availability.

Note: For long-term changes to your availability pattern, contact your manager.

a. In the Calendar, select Request Availability.

If you do not see the Request Shift to Cover button, select More.

- b. Find the day or block of time you would like to change.
- c. Select Available, Preferred, Preferred Time Off, Unavailable, or Unknown.

#### Color codes for availability

**Available** — light green

Preferred — green



- d. Click either:
  - Draft Save a draft to submit later.
  - **Submit** Submit the request to your manager for approval or rejection. The calendar changes colors to reflect the new availability you chose.

Changes to availability affect the entire schedule week and backdate to the start of the week.

Example: If you change availability for a Friday, the Calendar shows that the change starts on the first day of the schedule period. However, the Details show that the change was made on the Friday.

If the time period overlaps, changes to availability override earlier changes.

• **Cancel** – Do not save or submit this request.

#### Swap shifts

If the following conditions are met, you can swap shifts with another employee:

- The submission period is open.
- Both employees are qualified to work the other shift.
- Both jobs are at the same location.
- The swap does not violate schedule rules as configured for your organization.
- Neither shift is locked.
- Neither shift was deleted.
- Neither shift overlaps another assigned shift in either employee's schedule.
- The other employee agrees to swap the shifts.
- The manager approves the swap.
- Either the shift must be posted, or the request type must be configured to allow shift swap with unposted shifts.

**Note**: A shift swap does not affect the visibility of an unposted shift. Example: If you have permission to view and access a certain shift on an unposted schedule and you may request to swap that shift with an employee who does not have permission to see that shift (because it is unposted). The employee receiving the request can see the request and accept or reject it. However, if the shift is accepted, it does not appear on the employee's calendar until the schedule is posted.

Swapping shifts is a two-step process:

#### a. Request swaps

**Note**: Depending on how your system is configured, it may be possible to request a shift swap that affects an unposted portion of the schedule.

- a. In the Calendar, select the date.
- b. Click Request Shift Swap.
- c. Select the shift that you want to swap. If you do not select any days in the calendar, the dropdown list displays all shifts that are during the selected time period of the calendar.
- d. To display detailed information in a tool tip, hover the cursor over a shift or segment.
- e. Optionally, you can filter shifts by location or job.
- f. In Swap With, select an employee who is assigned a shift that you want to work.
- g. Select the other employee's shift that you want to work.
- h. Optionally and if the shift has a comment, you can enter a Note.
- i. Click either:
  - Draft Save a draft to submit later.
  - **Submit** Submit the request to the employee who can accept or decline your request. The request also goes to your manager.
  - **Cancel** Do not save or submit this request.

#### b. Respond to swap requests

The Calendar displays shift swap requests that are offered to you. Requests that offer to swap shifts are highlighted in color.

- a. Click an offered shift swap request.
- b. Optionally, you can filter offered shifts by date.
- c. Click Accept or Decline.

- d. Optionally and if the shift has a comment, you can enter a Note.
- e. Click either:
  - Accept or Decline Submits the request for validation, to the employee who requested the swap, and to your manager.
  - Cancel Does not save or submit your response.

#### Create your own schedule

If self scheduling is configured, you can create your own work schedule by picking available shifts from a schedule that was set up by your manager.

Request Self Schedule shows:

- 7 days of your current schedule at one time. If the scheduling period is longer than 7 days, use the arrows to display days before or after.
- Shifts in your primary location and transfer shifts that you are eligible to request.
- The deadline for submission.

R/24/2012 - 8 Deadline for submission	M90/2012 +	Tere Label Locato	an 💽 Al	Type	ESS OS 7 days	9
11 Fri 8/24	11 Sat 8/25	++ Sun 8/26	++ Mon 8/27	11 Tax 8/28	11 \Ued 8/23	++ Thu 1/30
- Primary [5]	- Primary [4]	- Primary (4)	- Primary [4]	- Polmary [4]	- Primary [4]	- Primary [4]
7:00AM - 7:00PM     A     Duration (12:30 h)     CN     IN     IN     A:00AM - 12:00PM     Duration (5:00 h)     CN     IN     IN     Duration (5:00 h)     CN     IN     ID0PM - 5:00AM     Duration (6:00 h)     CN     IL00PM - 5:00AM     Duration (6:00 h)     CN     IL1     CN     IL1     TH	2004M - 7309M     A     Durution [1230 h]     CN     EX     EX     Durution [1200 h]     CN     EX     Durution [1200 h]     CN     EX     Durution [120 h]     CN     EX     Durution [120 h]     CN     EX     I100PM - 730AM     Durution [120 h]     CN     EX	7004M - 7309M     4     4     4     7004M - 7309M     4     9     7004M - 12009M     0     9     004M - 12009M     0     0     10     0     10     0     1009M - 11009M     0     11009M - 7304M     0     11009M     1     1     1     1     1     1     1     1     1     1     1     1     1     1     1     1     1     1	COMM - 7:30PM     Duration [2:30 h]     CN     EQ     CN     EQ     Duration [2:00 h]     CN     EQ     COPM - 12:00PM     EQ     Duration [4:01 h]     CN     EQ     TOPM - 12:00PM     EQ     TO     TO	700AM - 7.50PM     A     Dustion [12.30 h]     OR     IR]     60AM - 12.00PM     Dustion [600 h]     ON     II]     700PM - 11.00PM     Dustion [600 h]     OR     IR]     I100PM - 7.30AM     Dustion [830 h]     ON     II]	7.004M - 7.30FM     M     Dunition [12:30 h]     CN     I31     I31     BOOAM - 12:00FM     Dunition [8:00 h]     CN     I31     T0     Dunition [8:00 h]     CN     I31     I     I     I     I     I     I     I     I	7:00AM - 7:30PM     Duration [3:230 h]     CN     [11]     8:00AM - 12:00PM     Duration [4:00 h]     CN     [11]     7:00PM - 11:00PM     Duration [4:00 h]     CN     [11]     11:00PM - 7:30AM     Duration [3:30 h]     CN     [11]
» Transfer [ 120]	b Transfer [ 10.2]	b Tramfee [ 30.7]	> Transfer [ 199]	> Tuanefer ( 207)	> Taanafee   2359	b Taxefre   207]
My Schedule 100PM - 11:00PM	My Schedule	My Schedule 11:00PM - 7:00AM	My Schedule 10100PM - 6:30AM	My Schedule 8:30PM - 10:30PM, 11:00PM - 1:30AM Call-In 10:30AM - 12:30PM, Banker 3:30PM,	My Schedule 7:00AM - 3:00PM	My Schedule 3100AM - 645AM, 7100AM - 130PM, 140P - 245PM, 3100PM - 1110PM, 1100PM - 7

- a. In the Calendar, select the time period when you want to schedule shifts.
- b. Select Request Self Schedule. A grid lists the available shifts.
- c. You can sort the available shifts by the time the shift starts, the label or job title, location, or the duration of the shift.
- d. Select the shifts that you want to work.

**Tip**: To help you to find appropriate shifts, use the Location Schedule or Coverage widget parts.

- e. Click either:
  - Draft Save a draft to submit later.
  - Submit Submit the request to your managers for approval or rejection.

Your submission can fail because:

- Shifts are no longer available If multiple users self-schedule at the same time for the same shift, the first person to select and submit the request for the shift gets the shift. The second person does not get the shift because it is no longer available. If the second person selected multiple shifts, a message displays the dates for all shifts that are not available. To continue, select other shifts and submit another request.
- Self-schedule rule violations Rules can limit the number of hours you can schedule during a request period. For example, you can work up to a maximum number of hours, or only a certain number of people can work a shift. If you select a shift that causes a rule violation, the request is rejected. A message displays the date of the shift that caused the rule violation. To continue, remove the shift and submit the request again.
- Submitted a request after the request period closes If you create a draft self-schedule request, you cannot submit the request after the request period closes. To continue, click **Cancel**. Create the request again.
- **Cancel** Do not save or submit this request.

#### Request someone to cover a shift

If you cannot work a shift, use the Calendar widget to search for eligible employees whom you can request to cover that shift. The receiving employees accept or reject the request, and the manager approves or rejects the request.

a. In the Calendar, select Request Shift to Cover.

Tip: If you do not see the Request Shift to Cover button, select More.

- b. Select the **Date**, **Type** and **Time** of the shift you need covered. Shift to Cover By lists employees who are eligible to cover the shift.
- c. Check the employees to whom you want to offer your shift.
- d. (Optional) Enter a Note.
- e. Click Submit. Your offer goes to the other employee's calendar.
- The shift is not covered until another employee accepts your offer.
- Your company may also require manager approval before shifts are reassigned.
- When another employee accepts your offer and the manager approves the request, the shift moves from your schedule to the other employee's schedule.
- If an employee refuses an offer and enters a Comment, you can see the Comment *only*.

#### **Request time off**

Time off can be for vacation, sick time, appointments, personal time, or other absences.

Tip: To check your time-off accruals before you submit requests, click the Accruals tab.

- a. In the Calendar, either:
  - Click Request Time Off.
  - Select the day or hours. Click Request Time Off.
- b. Select the options:

**Important**: Not all of these options are available; the options differ according to the type and configuration of request.

- Start Date and End Date To select other dates, click the calendar icons.
- **Start Time** *Only* for hours-off requests. The start time must be within the selected time period.
- Pay Code Only time-based pay codes. If configured, you can select another pay code.
- Duration:
  - Full Day Entire shift that day.
  - Half Day Half the total time of shifts that day. Important: The time off starts when the first shift of the day starts. For other half-day amounts, select 1st or 2nd Half Day or Hours.
  - 1st Half Day Total time of the first half of shifts that day
  - 2nd Half Day Total time of the last half of shifts that day
  - Hours If configured, enter a Start Time and Length, or a number of hours.
- Accruals on Your accrual balances on the start date of the request. You cannot edit or sort the accruals. To select other dates, click the calendar icons.
- c. If configured, you can include non-consecutive days or multiple pay codes in a single request,

click Add Another Time-Off Period. Repeat the options.

- d. (Optional) To remove a date range, click Delete a Row.
- e. (Optional) Add or edit a Note.
- f. Click either:
  - Draft Save a draft to submit later.
  - Submit Submit the request to your managers for full or partial approval or rejection.
  - Cancel Do not save or submit this request.

# **Modify your requests**

- a. In the Calendar, click a request.
- b. Select either:
  - Submit
  - Cancel Submitted Available only if configured and only for time-off requests.
  - Delete
  - Retract
- c. (Optional) Add or edit a Note.
- d. Click Submit or OK to confirm. The request goes to your managers for approval or rejection.

# Display details about a request

- a. In the Calendar, click any request.
- b. Select Details. The dialog box lists requests from top to bottom:
  - Current status of the request, and when that status became active
  - Detailed information about the request such as dates, durations, pay code, subtype
  - History of status changes in order from the most recent change; includes the name of the person who changed the status. Draft requests are not shown in the history.
- c. Click Close.

# ma

# Chapter 21

# Assign Open Shifts from a Schedule Alert

The Schedule alert icon displays the number of open shifts. Example: A **34** on the Schedule alert icon indicates that there are 34 open shifts.

- 1. To respond to this Schedule alert, click the Schedule alert button.
- 2. Select an open shift from the list.
- 3. In the Call List widget, assign the shift.



# Appendix A Formats

# Time of day formats

For time of day, the system ignores the colon.

- For minutes, enter the hours followed by the minutes. The colon is optional.
- For 7:15 a.m., enter 715.
- For 7:30 a.m, enter 730.

12-hour format:

- From 0:00 to 11:59 is a.m. For 7 a.m., you can enter 7, 7a, 700, or 7:00.
- From 12:00 to 11:59, add p for p.m. For 5:00 p.m., enter 5p. 12:00 is noon, or you can enter 12p or 12. 00:00 is midnight, or you can enter 12a.

24-hour format:

- Range is from 00:00 (midnight) to 23:59.
- For 5:30 p.m., enter 1730.
- The system does not accept 24:00. Enter 12a, 0, or 00:00 for midnight.

The system converts decimal times into hh:mm format.

- If you enter 7.5, the time is 7:30 a.m.
- If you enter 7.5p, the time is 7:30 p.m.

### **Name and Description Formats**

A Name must be unique, can be up to 50 characters long, and must not include the following characters: &\_\*%?:;=()/[]\#@<>

**Tip:** Kronosrecommends that names have 42 or fewer characters. Later, if you duplicate this item, the new item has a name called "Copy of <original name>," which adds 8 characters to the original name.

### **Duration Formats**

For durations, the system does not ignore the colon.

- For minutes, enter the hours followed by a colon and the minutes.
- For 8 hours and 15 minutes, enter 8:15.
- For  $8\frac{1}{2}$  hours, enter 8:30. If you enter 830, the duration is 830 hours.

For whole hours, you do not have to enter the minutes. For 8 hours, enter 8 or 8:00.

The system converts decimal times into hh:mm format.

- If you enter 8.5, the duration is  $8\frac{1}{2}$  hours and is displayed as 8:30.
- If you enter 6.27, the duration is 6:16 (6.27 = 6 h + (0.27\*60 min) = 6 h + 16.2 min = 6:16).

Unless otherwise stated, durations can be greater than 24 hours.

# **Shift Label Formats**

Shift labels replace shift start and end times in the schedule. Labels are compact, can make schedules easier to read, and can distinguish shifts that have identical start and stop times.

A shift label can be up to 30 characters long; however, the column width in reports limits shift labels to 5 characters. Limit the length to 3 characters or fewer, and create unique labels.

- Example: Label a 7:00 a.m. to 3:30 p.m. shift with a break at 12:00 as **78A**. Label a 7:00 a.m. to 3:30 p.m. shift with a break at 12:30 as **78B**.
- Do not include:

&\_\*%?:;=()/[]\|#@<>

• For a shift template, the shift template name is the default shift label.